

MFT TRUST FORMULARY

Manchester University
NHS Foundation Trust

	BNF Chapter
Section 1:	Gastro-Intestinal System
Section 2:	Cardiovascular System
Section 3:	Respiratory System
Section 4:	Central Nervous System
Section 5:	Infections
Section 6:	Endocrine System
Section 7:	Obstetrics, gynaecology & urinary tract disorders
Section 8:	Malignant disease & immunosuppression
Section 9:	Nutrition & blood
Section 10:	Musculoskeletal & Joint Diseases
Section 11:	Eye
Section 12:	Ear, nose & oropharynx
Section 13:	Skin
Section 14:	Immunological products & vaccines
Section 15:	Anaesthesia
Section 16:	Miscellaneous

Version 10.9 (September 2025)

NICE National Institute for
Health and Care Excellence

Prescribers must always bear in mind when prescribing medicines recommended as "treatment options" by NICE, that this is an opportunity for the clinician and the patient to consider and discuss its use alongside other potential treatment options available.

Formulary status definitions

Formulary (OK to be prescribed - but after any 1st or 2nd line options)

1st line formulary (when there are few formulary options, this is the 1st choice)

2nd line formulary (when there are few formulary options, this is the 2nd choice)

Where there is no preferred 1st line agent provided, the drug choice appears in alphabetical order.

1st line medicines for certain therapeutic groups and any restrictions placed upon prescribing are indicated in the box after the medicine name. Where modified release preparations of a formulary drug are available a comment will clarify its status. Newly licensed modified release preparations of existing formulary drugs will remain non-formulary until a review is carried out and recommendations are published. Where published guidance from NICE, MTRAC or the CSM is available, a reference to this is made either in the box after the medicine name or under the section title. Prescribing guidance issued by the Area Prescribing Committee is also included where it is available.



GMMM Red/Amber/Green classifications



RED

Drugs considered to be specialist medicines and prescribing responsibility for these medicines should normally remain with the consultant or specialist clinician. These drugs should not be initiated or prescribed in primary care. It is recommended that the supply of these specialist medicines should be organised via the hospital pharmacy or specialist service. This may include arranging for supply via a home care company.

AMBER

Drugs suitable for shared care arrangements under a shared care protocol.

Prescribing and monitoring responsibilities may be transferred from specialist teams to primary care prescribers in line with a shared care protocol. Shared care arrangements will usually be supported by a GMMM shared care protocol (SCP).

[See here for a list of GMMM approved SCPs.](#)

GREEN

Drugs that are suitable for initiation and ongoing prescribing within primary care.

SA

Green following specialist advice. Drugs that are suitable for initiation by primary care following written or verbal advice from a specialist service. Little or no monitoring is required.

SI

Green following specialist initiation. Drugs that are suitable for ongoing prescribing within primary care following initiation by a specialist service. Little or no monitoring is required.

(DNP)

Products which are not recommended for prescribing in any setting. "Do Not Prescribe" status may relate to a specific medicine, or to prescribing for a particular indication. This is in addition to all medicines with a "not NHS" or "Drugs of Low Clinical Value" classification in the BNF, and those medicines with a NICE "Do not do" recommendation.

Criteria for inclusion on DNP/grey lists:

Criterion 1: Products of low clinical effectiveness, where there is a lack of robust evidence of clinical effectiveness or there are significant safety concerns.

Criterion 2: Products which are clinically effective but where more cost-effective products are available, including products that have been subject to excessive price inflation.

Criterion 3: Products which are clinically effective but, due to the nature of the product or condition being treated, are deemed a low priority for NHS funding.

GREY

Products which are not suitable for routine prescribing but suitable for exceptional use in a defined patient population. Prescribers should ensure that more suitable alternatives have been considered and ruled out as not being appropriate before recommending or prescribing a medicine with a GREY list status. In these cases a RAG of RED, AMBER or GREEN will also be assigned to clarify in which care setting prescribing responsibility lies.

Criteria for inclusion on DNP/grey lists:

Criterion 1: Products of low clinical effectiveness, where there is a lack of robust evidence of clinical effectiveness or there are significant safety concerns.

Criterion 2: Products which are clinically effective but where more cost-effective products are available, including products that have been subject to excessive price inflation.

Criterion 3: Products which are clinically effective but, due to the nature of the product or condition being treated, are deemed a low priority for NHS funding.

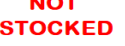
OTC

In line with NHS England guidance, GM do not routinely support prescribing for conditions which are self-limiting or amenable to self-care.



Unlicensed indications are automatically classified as red unless designated otherwise on the list below. If a medicine is unlicensed this should be annotated as follows: *drug name*

Formulary symbols

	Medicines Management Committee decisions
	Electronic medicines compendium (SmPC & PIL)
	British National Formulary (BNF)
	British National Formulary for Children (BNFC)
	NICE guidance
	NHS Payment Scheme (NHSPS) excluded medicine (previously known as PbR excluded)
	Controlled Drug
	Unlicensed medicine
	High cost medicine
	Blueteq enabled forms
	MedTeq Enabled Forms
	Not routinely stocked, can be ordered if existing patient supply is exhausted

PCT Guidelines

Greater Manchester Medicines Management Group FORMULARY



GMMMG Adult **Red/Amber/Green**; DNP and Grey Drug List

GMMMG Paediatric **Red/Amber/Green**; DNP and Grey Drug List

GMMMG Approved Shared Care Protocols

Useful Links

All Wales Medicines Strategy Group

British HIV Association (BHIVA)

British National Formulary (**No password required**)

British National Formulary for Children (**No password required**)

Commission on Human Medicines (CHM)

electronic Medicines Compendium (eMC)

General Pharmaceutical Council (GPhC)

Greater Manchester Medicines Management Group (GMMMG)

Medicines and Healthcare products Regulatory Agency (MHRA)

Midlands Therapeutics Review and Advisory Committee (MTRAC)

National Institute for Health and Clinical Excellence (NICE)

Scottish Medicines Consortium (SMC)

Specialist Pharmacist Service (SPS)

Section 1: Gastro-Intestinal system

Supported by the
formulary (click here)



1.1 Dyspepsia & gastro-oesophageal reflux disease

- 1.1.1 Antacids & Simeticone
- 1.1.2 Compound Alginates & Proprietary Indigestion Preparations

1.2 Anti-spasmodics & other drugs altering gut motility

- Antimuscarinics
- Other Antispasmodics
- Motility Stimulants

1.3 Antisecretory drugs & mucosal protectants

- 1.3.1 H₂-Receptor Antagonists
- 1.3.3 Chelates & Complexes
- 1.3.5 Proton Pump Inhibitors

1.4 Acute diarrhoea

- 1.4.2 Antimotility Drugs

1.5 Chronic bowel disorders

- 1.5.1 Aminosalicylates
- 1.5.2 Corticosteroids & Enemas
- 1.5.3 Drugs Affecting the Immune Response
- Advanced therapies (biologic and targeted synthetic treatments)

1.6 Laxatives

- 1.6.1 Bulk-forming Laxatives
- 1.6.2 Stimulant Laxatives
- 1.6.3 Faecal Softeners
- 1.6.4 Osmotic Laxatives
- 1.6.5 Bowel Cleansing Preparation
- 1.6.6 Peripheral opioid-receptor antagonists
- 1.6.7 Other drugs used in constipation

1.7 Local preparations for anal & rectal disorders

- 1.7.2 Compound Haemorrhoidal Preparations with Corticosteroids
- 1.7.4 Management of anal fissures

1.9 Drugs affecting intestinal secretions

- 1.9.1 Drugs affecting biliary composition & flow
- 1.9.2 Bile acid sequestrants
- 1.9.4 Pancreatin

1.10 Miscellaneous preparations

Non-Formulary Items

Trust Guidelines

GASTRO / ENDOSCOPY - medicine & prescribing policies / guidelines (MFT Policy Hub)
 ADULT - medicine & prescribing policies / guidelines (MFT Policy Hub)
 PAEDIATRIC - medicine & prescribing policies / guidelines (MFT Policy Hub)
 NEONATAL - medicine & prescribing policies / guidelines (MFT Policy Hub)
[Non-formulary Conversion Table](#)

NICE Guidance

Biosimilar Medicines (KTT15)
 Faecal Incontinence (CG49)
 Irritable Bowel Syndrome (CG61)
 Diarrhoea and vomiting in children under 5 (CG84)
 Constipation in children and young people (CG99)
 Acute upper GI bleeding (CG141)
 Dyspepsia and gastro-oesophageal reflux disease (CG184)
 Coeliac disease: recognition, assessment and management (NG20)
 Crohn's disease: management (NG129)
 Ulcerative colitis: management (NG130)
 Ulcerative colitis (acute exacerbations) - infliximab (TA163)
 Crohn's disease - infliximab & adalimumab (TA187)
 Constipation (women) - prucalopride (TA211)
 Infliximab, adalimumab & golimumab for treating moderately to severely active ulcerative colitis (TA329)
 Vedolizumab for treating moderately to severely active ulcerative colitis (TA342)
 Naloxegol for treating opioid induced constipation (TA345)
 Vedolizumab for treating moderately to severely active Crohn's disease after prior therapy (TA352)
 Obeticholic acid for treating primary biliary cholangitis (TA443)
 Ustekinumab for moderately to severely active Crohn's disease after previous treatment (TA456)
 Tofacitinib for moderately to severely active ulcerative colitis (TA547)
 Darvadstrocel for treating complex perianal fistulas in Crohn's disease (TA556)
 Ustekinumab for treating moderately to severely active ulcerative colitis (TA633)
 Naldemedine for treating opioid-induced constipation (TA651)
 Budesonide orodispersible tablet for inducing remission of eosinophilic oesophagitis (TA708)
 Filgotinib for treating moderately to severely active ulcerative colitis (TA792)
 Teduglutide for treating short bowel syndrome (TA804)
 Ozanimod for treating moderately to severely active ulcerative colitis (TA828)
 Upadacitinib for treating moderately to severely active ulcerative colitis (TA856)
 Risankizumab for previously treated moderately to severely active Crohn's disease (TA888)
 Upadacitinib for previously treated moderately to severely active Crohn's disease (TA905)
 Mirikizumab for treating moderately to severely active ulcerative colitis (TA925)
 Etrasimod for treating moderately to severely active ulcerative colitis in people aged 16 and over (TA956)
 Risankizumab for treating moderately to severely active ulcerative colitis (TA998)
 Elafibranor for previously treated primary biliary cholangitis (TA1016)
 Mirikizumab for treating moderately to severely active Crohn's disease (TA1080)
 Guselkumab for treating moderately to severely active ulcerative colitis (TA1094)
 Guselkumab for previously treated moderately to severely active Crohn's disease (TA1095)

GMMMG Formulary

Formulary Homepage
 Chapter 1: Gastro-Intestinal system
 GMMMG Adult [Red/Amber/Green](#); DNP and Grey Drug List
 GMMMG Paediatric [Red/Amber/Green](#); DNP and Grey Drug List

1.1 Dyspepsia & gastro-oesophageal reflux disease

1.1.1 Antacids & Simeticone

Aluminium & Magnesium Containing Antacids

Co-magaldrox GREEN 195/220 suspension^{SF}		1st line use
Magnesium trisilicate suspension		
Simeticone alone (activated dimeticone)		
Simeticone (DNP) Infacol® 40mg/mL liquid		
1.1.2 Compound Alginates & Proprietary Indigestion Preparations		
Alginate raft-forming oral suspensions^{SF} GREEN suspension		

1.2 Anti-spasmodics & other drugs altering gut motility



Antimuscarinics

Hyoscine butylbromide

GREEN

tablets; injection



MHRA Drug Safety Update (Feb-17): Hyoscine butylbromide (Buscopan) injection: risk of serious adverse effects in patients with underlying cardiac disease

Glycopyrronium bromide (Glycopyrrolate)

SI

(Robinul®, Sialanar®) tablets; injection; oral solution; cream



Other Antispasmodics

Mebeverine hydrochloride

GREEN

135mg tablets

1st line use

Peppermint oil

GREEN

capsules



Alverine citrate with simeticone

GREEN

SimAlvia® 60mg/300mg capsules



Motility Stimulants

Metoclopramide

GREEN

10mg tablets (see also section 4.6)

1st line use

MHRA (Aug-13): Metoclopramide: risk of neurological adverse effects

Domperidone

GREEN

AMBER

RED

10mg tablets (see also section 4.6)

Use where 1st line unsuitable

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Dec19): Domperidone for nausea and vomiting: lack of efficacy in children; reminder of contraindications in adults and adolescents

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Apr-16): Apomorphine with domperidone: minimising risk of cardiac side effects

MHRA Drug Safety Update (May-14): Domperidone: risks of cardiac side effects

1.3 Antisecretory drugs & mucosal protectants



1.3.1 H₂-receptor antagonists

Famotidine

GREEN

20mg; 40mg tablets

MMC BNF emc

Ranitidine

150mg; 300mg tablets

BNF emc



1.3.3 Chelates & Complexes

Sucralfate

SI

1g tablets; oral suspension

MMC BNF emc

Bismuth subsalicylate (*Pepto-Bismol*®)

262.5mg chewable tablets

MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Adults, H. Pylori eradication regime

1.3.5 Proton Pump Inhibitors

Omeprazole

GREEN

10mg; 20mg; 40mg capsules; 40mg infusion

NICE BNF emc

Lansoprazole

GREEN

15mg & 30mg capsules; 15mg & 30mg orodispersible tablets

NICE MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
tablets - enteral feeding tubes /
dysphagia

Esomeprazole

40mg infusion

MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
PPI indicated / enteral route not
available/appropriate

MHRA (Apr-10): Clopidogrel and proton pump inhibitors: interaction—updated advice

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Sep-15): Proton pump inhibitors: very low risk of subacute cutaneous lupus erythematosus

Other PPIs are not available at this Trust

1.4 Acute diarrhoea		(DNP)			
1.4.2 Antimotility Drugs					
Loperamide hydrochloride		1 st line use			
GREEN					
2mg capsules; 1mg/5mL syrup ^{SF}					
Codeine phosphate		RESTRICTED			
GREEN		Adults - high output stomas			
15mg; 30mg & 60mg tablets					
Teduglutide		RESTRICTED Gastro. Consultants			
RED ££		only in line with NICE TA804			
Revestive® injection					

1.5 Chronic bowel disorders



1.5.1 Aminosalicylates

Mesalazine

SA

tablets; M/R tablets; M/R granules; enema; foam enema; suppositories

**PRESCRIBE BY BRAND NAME**

Balsalazide sodium

750mg capsules



1.5.2 Corticosteroids & Enemas

Prednisolone

GREEN

5mg tablets

**1st line use**

Budesonide

SA

Budenofalk® 3mg capsules; 2mg rectal foam; 4mg suppositories



Budesonide

SI

Jorveza® 1mg orodispersible tablets

**RESTRICTED**
eosinophilic esophagitis

Budesonide

SA

3mg CR capsules

**RESTRICTED**
Adults - Gastro. Consultants only

Hydrocortisone

foam enema



Short chain fatty acid (SCFA) enema



Nutricol® / Prulab Pharma enema

MMC

RESTRICTED
Adults - Gastro. Consultants only

1.5.3 Drugs Affecting the Immune Response

Azathioprine

AMBER

tablets; oral solution (see also sections 8.2.1; 10.1.3 & 13.5.3)

PbR X

**1st line use**

MHRA Drug Safety Update (May-25): Thiopurines and intrahepatic cholestasis of pregnancy

Ciclosporin (oral and I.V. preparations)

AMBER

capsules; infusion; oral solution (see also section 8.2.2)



Mercaptopurine

AMBER

tablets; oral suspension (see also section 8.1.3)

PbR X



MHRA Drug Safety Update (May-25): Thiopurines and intrahepatic cholestasis of pregnancy

Methotrexate (s/c and oral preparations)

RED

AMBER

tablets; injection; oral solution (see also section 10.1.3)



MHRA Drug Safety Update (Aug-23): Methotrexate: advise patients to take precautions in the sun to avoid photosensitivity reactions

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Sep-20): Methotrexate once-weekly: new measures to reduce risk of fatal overdose due to inadvertent daily instead of weekly dosing

Tacrolimus (suppositories)



suppository

MMC

RESTRICTED
Gastro. Consultants - proctitis

Advanced therapies (biologic and targeted synthetic treatments)

Adalimumab

RED

££

injection (see also sections 10.1.3, 11.4.2 & 13.5.3)

PbR X

NICE

**RESTRICTED** Gastro. Consultants for
IBD as per NICE

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Apr-14): TNF alpha inhibitors: risk of TB — screen all patients before starting treatment and monitor them closely

Infliximab

RED

££

infusion (see also sections 10.1.3 & 13.5.3)

PbR X

NICE

**RESTRICTED** Gastro. Consultants for
IBD as per NICE

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Apr-14): TNF alpha inhibitors: risk of TB — screen all patients before starting treatment and monitor them closely

Etrasimod

RED

££

Velsipity® tablets

PbR X

NICE

**RESTRICTED** Gastro. Consultants in
line with NICE TA956

Filgotinib

RED

££

Jyseleca® 100mg; 200mg tablets (see also section 10.1.3)

PbR X

NICE

**RESTRICTED** Gastro. Consultants for
Ulcerative colitis as per NICE

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Apr-23): JAK inhibitors: new measures to reduce risks of major CV events, malignancy, VTE, serious infections & increased mortality

Golimumab

RED

££

injection (see also section 10.1.3)

PbR X

NICE

**RESTRICTED** Gastro. Consultants for
IBD as per NICE

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Apr-14): TNF alpha inhibitors: risk of TB — screen all patients before starting treatment and monitor them closely

Mirikizumab   <i>Omvo</i> ® injection; infusion	     	RESTRICTED Gastro. Consultants in line with NICE TA925
Ozanimod   <i>Zeposia</i> ® capsules	     	RESTRICTED Gastro. Consultants in line with NICE TA828
Risankizumab   <i>Skyrizi</i> ® 75mg; 150mg injection (see also section 13.5.3)	     	RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE TA888 / TA998
Tofacitinib   tablets (see also section 10.1.3)	     	RESTRICTED Consultants only in line with NICE
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Apr-23): JAK inhibitors: new measures to reduce risks of major CV events, malignancy, VTE, serious infections & increased mortality MHRA Drug Safety Update (Oct-21): Tofacitinib (Xeljanz ▼): new measures to minimise risk of major adverse cardiovascular events and malignancies MHRA Drug Safety Update (Mar-20): Tofacitinib (Xeljanz ▼): new measures to minimise risk of VTE and of serious and fatal infections MHRA Drug Safety Update (May-19): Tofacitinib (Xeljanz ▼): restriction of 10 mg twice-daily dose in patients at high risk of PE while safety review is ongoing		
Upadacitinib   MR tablet (see also sections 10.1.3 and 13.5.3)	     	RESTRICTED Consultants only in line with NICE TA856 / TA905
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Apr-23): JAK inhibitors: new measures to reduce risks of major CV events, malignancy, VTE, serious infections & increased mortality		
Ustekinumab   <i>Stelara</i> ® injection (see also sections 10.1.3 & 13.5.3)	     	RESTRICTED Gastro. Consultants as per NICE
Ustekinumab   <i>Wezenla</i> ® injection (see also sections 10.1.3 & 13.5.3)	     	RESTRICTED Gastro. Consultants as per NICE / NOT ulcerative colitis
Vedolizumab   infusion	     	RESTRICTED Gastro. Consultants for IBD as per NICE
ICAM-1 Inhibitor		
Alicaforsen   enema	   	RESTRICTED Gastro. Consultants only - pouchitis

1.6 Laxatives



1.6.1 Bulk-forming Laxatives

Ispaghula husk

GREEN

3.5g sachets

1st line use

1.6.2 Stimulant Laxatives

Docusate sodium

GREEN

capsules; oral solution

1st line use

Senna

GREEN

tablets; oral solution

1st line use

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Aug-20): Stimulant laxatives (bisacodyl, senna and sennosides, sodium picosulfate) available OTC: new measures to support safe use

Bisacodyl

GREEN

tablets; suppositories



MHRA Drug Safety Update (Aug-20): Stimulant laxatives (bisacodyl, senna and sennosides, sodium picosulfate) available OTC: new measures to support safe use

Glycerol

GREEN

suppositories



Sodium picosulfate

oral solution



MHRA Drug Safety Update (Aug-20): Stimulant laxatives (bisacodyl, senna and sennosides, sodium picosulfate) available OTC: new measures to support safe use

Co-danthramer

GREEN

oral suspension



RESTRICTED
Adults, Palliative Care only

Co-danthrusate

GREEN

oral suspension



RESTRICTED
Adults, Palliative Care only

1.6.3 Faecal Softeners

Arachis oil

enema



1.6.4 Osmotic Laxatives

Lactulose

GREEN OTC

oral solution

1st line use

Macrogols (Polyethylene glycols)

GREEN OTC

sachets



2nd / 3rd line use Rehab patients /
paediatrics

Phosphates (Rectal)

GREEN

128mL enema



Sodium citrate (Rectal)

GREEN

450mg micro-enema



1.6.5 Bowel Cleansing Preparations

NPSA RRR (Feb-09): Reducing risk of harm from oral bowel cleansing solutions

Sodium picosulfate with magnesium citrate

RED

Picolax® oral powder

1st line use

Macrogols

RED

Plenvu® powder for oral solution



1st line use
oral bowel preparation

Macrogols

RED

Moviprep® powder for oral solution



RESTRICTED
patients intolerant or allergic to *Plenvu*®

Sodium dihydrogen phosphate dihydrate with disodium phosphate dodecahydrate

RED

Phospho-soda® 24.4g/10.8g oral solution



RESTRICTED
Colon Capsule Endoscopy (CCE)

1.6.6 Peripheral opioid-receptor antagonists**Methylnaltrexone bromide**

injection

BNF **RESTRICTED**
Adults, Palliative Care only**Naldemedine**

SI

200 microgram tablets

NICE  BNF **RESTRICTED**
Adults only in line with TA651**Naloxegol**

SA

12.5mg; 25mg tablets

NICE  BNF **RESTRICTED**
Adults only in line with TA345**1.6.7 Other drugs used in constipation****Prucalopride**

SI

1mg; 2mg tablets

NICE  BNF **RESTRICTED** - Adult women, Gastro.
Consultants only**Linacotide**

SI

290 micrograms capsules

 BNF **RESTRICTED** - 3rd line use Adults
Gastro. Consultants only

1.7 Local preparations for anal & rectal disorders			
1.7.2 Compound Haemorrhoidal Preparations with Corticosteroids			
Anusol® GREEN OTC ointment	 BNF emc		
Proctosedyl® GREEN ointment	 BNF emc		
Scheriproct® GREEN ointment; suppositories	 BNF emc		
1.7.4 Management of anal fissures			
Glyceryl trinitrate GREEN <i>Rectogesic</i> ® 0.4% ointment	MMC BNF emc		1 st line for anal fissure
Diltiazem hydrochloride  SI 2% cream; ointment	BNF emc		

1.9 Drugs affecting intestinal secretions



1.9.1 Drugs affecting biliary composition & flow

Ursodeoxycholic acid

SA

150mg tablets

1st line use

Obeticholic acid

RED

Ocaliva® 5mg; 10mg tablets

RESTRICTED Hepatology
Consultants only 2nd line per TA443

Elafibranor

RED

Iqirvo® 80mg tablets

RESTRICTED Hepatology
Consultants only as per TA1016

1.9.2 Bile acid sequestrants

Colestyramine

SA

powder 4g sachet ([see also section 2.12](#))

1st line use

Colesevelam hydrochloride

SA

625mg tablets ([see also section 2.12](#))

RESTRICTED adults. Gastro & Lipid
Clinic Consultants only

1.9.4 Pancreatin

Pancreatin

SI

capsules

**NOT
STOCKED**

1.10 Miscellaneous preparations

Glucarpidase



Voraxaze © 1,000 unit injection (see also sections 8.4, 10.4 & 13.14)



RESTRICTED
2nd line rescue therapy



Non-Formulary Items



Darvadstrocel (DNP) <i>Alofisel</i> ® 5 million cells/mL injection	NICE MMC emc	REJECTED in line with NICE TA556 Criterion 1
Diarrhoea (adults) (DNP)		in line with GMMMG / NHSE
Dicycloverine hydrochloride (DNP)	BNF emc	in line with GMMMG Criterion 2
Haemorrhoids (DNP)		in line with GMMMG / NHSE
Indigestion and heartburn (DNP)		in line with GMMMG / NHSE
Infant colic (DNP)		in line with GMMMG / NHSE
Infrequent constipation (duration less than 2 weeks) (DNP)		in line with GMMMG / NHSE
IQoro (DNP) Neuromuscular training device		in line with GMMMG Criterion 1
Lactase drops (DNP) e.g. <i>Colief</i> ®		in line with GMMMG Criterion 1
Lubiprostone capsules	NICE MMC emc	Discontinued Jan-19
Macrogols <i>Klean-Prep</i> ® oral powder	MMC BNF emc	Discontinued Apr-24
OTC haemorrhoid preparations (DNP)	NICE BNF emc	in line with GMMMG
Racecadotril (DNP) capsules; granules for oral suspension; tablets	emc	in line with GMMMG Criterion 1
Rifaximin (DNP) 200mg tablets (see also section 5.1.7)	NICE MMC BNF emc	in line with GMMMG for Traveller's diarrhoea
Stoma deodorant sprays (DNP)		in line with GMMMG Criterion 3
VSL#3® / Vivomixx® food supplement (DNP)		in line with GMMMG Criterion 1

Section 2: Cardiovascular system

Supported by the
formulary ([click here](#))



2.1 Positive inotropic drugs

- 2.1.1 Cardiac Glycosides
- 2.1.2 Phosphodiesterase Inhibitors

2.2 Diuretics

- 2.2.1 Thiazides & Related Diuretics
- 2.2.2 Loop Diuretics
- 2.2.3 Potassium-sparing Diuretics & Aldosterone Antagonists
- 2.2.4 Potassium-sparing Diuretics with other Diuretics
- 2.2.5 Osmotic Diuretics

2.3 Anti-arrhythmic drugs

- 2.3.2 Drugs for Arrhythmias

2.4 Beta-adrenoceptor blocking drugs

2.5 Hypertension & heart failure

- 2.5.1 Vasodilator Antihypertensive Drugs
- 2.5.2 Centrally Acting Antihypertensive Drugs
- 2.5.4 Alpha-Adrenoceptor Blocking Drugs
- 2.5.5 Drugs Affecting the Renin-Angiotensin System
 - 2.5.5.1 Angiotensin-Converting Enzyme (ACE) Inhibitors
 - 2.5.5.2 Angiotensin-II Receptor Antagonists
 - 2.5.5.3 Renin Inhibitors
 - 2.5.5.4 Heart Failure

2.6 Nitrates, calcium-channel blockers & other antianginals

- 2.6.1 Nitrates
- 2.6.2 Calcium-channel Blockers
- 2.6.3 Other Antianginal Drugs
- 2.6.4 Peripheral Vasodilators & Related Drugs

2.7 Sympathomimetics

- 2.7.1 Inotropic Sympathomimetics
- 2.7.2 Vasoconstrictor Sympathomimetics
- 2.7.3 Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation

2.8 Anticoagulants & protamine

- 2.8.1 Parenteral Anticoagulants
- 2.8.2 Oral Anticoagulants
- 2.8.3 Protamine Sulfate

2.9 Antiplatelet drugs

2.10 Stable angina, acute coronary syndromes & fibrinolysis

- 2.10.2 Fibrinolytic Drugs

2.11 Antifibrinolytic drugs & haemostatics

2.12 Lipid-regulating drugs

2.13 Local sclerosants

2.14 Miscellaneous preparations

Non-Formulary Items

Trust Guidelines

CARDIOLOGY - medicine & prescribing policies / guidelines (MFT Policy Hub)
 CARDIAC SURGERY - medicine & prescribing policies / guidelines (MFT Policy Hub)
 ADULT - medicine & prescribing policies / guidelines (MFT Policy Hub)
 PAEDIATRIC - medicine & prescribing policies / guidelines (MFT Policy Hub)
 NEONATAL - medicine & prescribing policies / guidelines (MFT Policy Hub)
[Non-formulary Conversion Table](#)

NICE Guidance

Prophylaxis against infective endocarditis (CG64)
 Familial hypercholesterolaemia (CG71)
 Chest pain of recent onset (CG95)
 Stable angina (CG126)
 Lipid modification: CV risk assessment and the modification of blood lipids for the 1ry & 2ry prevention of CVD (CG181)
 Venous thromboembolism in over 16s: reducing the risk of hospital-acquired deep vein thrombosis or pulmonary embolism (NG89)
 Chronic heart failure in adults: diagnosis and management (NG106)
 Stroke and transient ischaemic attack in over 16s: diagnosis and initial management (NG128)
 Hypertension in pregnancy: diagnosis and management (NG133)
 Hypertension in adults: diagnosis and management (NG136)
 Acute coronary syndromes (NG185)
 Atrial fibrillation: diagnosis and management (NG196)
 Volanesorsen for treating familial chylomicronaemia syndrome (HST13)
 Acute coronary syndromes - glycoprotein IIb/IIIa inhibitors (review) (TA47)
 Myocardial infarction - thrombolysis (TA52)
 Guidance on the use of coronary artery stents (TA71) (partially updated by TA152)
 Myocardial perfusion scintigraphy for the diagnosis and management of angina & MI (TA73) (partially updated by TA95 & TA126)
 Hypercholesterolaemia - Ezetimibe (TA132)
 Coronary artery disease - drug eluting stents (TA152)
 Venous thromboembolism - dabigatran (TA157)
 Rivaroxaban for the prevention of VTE (TA170)
 Atrial Fibrillation - dronedarone (TA197)
 Vascular disease - clopidogrel and dipyridamole (TA210)
 Peripheral arterial disease - cilostazol, naftidrofuryl oxalate, pentoxifylline & inositol nicotinate (TA223)
 Acute coronary syndromes - ticagrelor (TA236)
 Venous thromboembolism - apixaban (hip and knee surgery) (TA245)
 Atrial fibrillation - dabigatran etexilate (TA249)
 Atrial fibrillation (stroke prevention) - rivaroxaban (TA256)
 Venous thromboembolism (treatment & long term 2ry prevention) - rivaroxaban (TA261)
 Stroke (acute, ischaemic) - alteplase (TA264)
 Chronic heart failure - ivabradine (TA267)
 Stroke & systemic embolism (prevention, non-valvular atrial fibrillation) - apixaban (TA275)
 Pulmonary embolism and recurrent venous thromboembolism - rivaroxaban (TA287)
 Prasugrel with PCI for treating ACS (review of TA182) (TA317)
 Dabigatran etexilate for the treatment and 2ry prevention of DVT and/or PE (TA327)
 Rivaroxaban for preventing adverse outcomes after acute management of acute coronary syndrome (TA335)
 Apixaban for the treatment and 2ry prevention of DVT and/or PE (TA341)
 Edoxaban for treating and for preventing deep vein thrombosis and pulmonary embolism (TA354)
 Edoxaban for preventing stroke and systemic embolism in people with non valvular atrial fibrillation (TA355)
 Ezetimibe for treating primary heterozygous-familial and non-familial hypercholesterolaemia (TA385)
 Sacubitril valsartan for treating symptomatic chronic heart failure with reduced ejection fraction (TA388)
 Alirocumab for treating primary hypercholesterolaemia and mixed dyslipidaemia (TA393)
 Evolocumab for treating primary hypercholesterolaemia and mixed dyslipidaemia (TA394)
 Ticagrelor for preventing atherothrombotic events after myocardial infarction (TA420)
 Rivaroxaban for preventing atherothrombotic events in people with coronary or peripheral artery disease (TA607)
 Dapagliflozin for treating chronic heart failure with reduced ejection fraction (TA679)
 Bempedoic acid with ezetimibe for treating primary hypercholesterolaemia or mixed dyslipidaemia (TA694)
 Andexanet alfa for reversing anticoagulation from apixaban or rivaroxaban (TA697)
 Inclisiran for treating primary hypercholesterolaemia or mixed dyslipidaemia (TA733)
 Mexiletine for treating the symptoms of myotonia in non-dystrophic myotonic disorders (TA748)
 Empagliflozin for treating chronic heart failure with reduced ejection fraction (TA773)
 Icosapent ethyl with statin therapy for reducing the risk of cardiovascular events in people with raised triglycerides (TA805)
 Finerenone for treating chronic kidney disease in type 2 diabetes (TA877)
 Dapagliflozin for treating chronic heart failure with preserved or mildly reduced ejection fraction (TA902)
 Mavacamten for treating symptomatic obstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy (TA913)
 Empagliflozin for treating chronic heart failure with preserved or mildly reduced ejection fraction (TA929)
 Tenecteplase for treating acute ischaemic stroke (TA990)
 Evinacumab for treating homozygous familial hypercholesterolaemia in people 12 years and over (TA1002)
 Efanesoctocog alfa for treating and preventing bleeding episodes in haemophilia A in people 2 years and over (TA1051)

GMMMG Formulary

Formulary Homepage
 Chapter 2: Cardiovascular system
 GMMMG Adult [Red/Amber/Green](#); DNP and Grey Drug List
 GMMMG Paediatric [Red/Amber/Green](#); DNP and Grey Drug List

2.1 Positive inotropic drugs			GMMMG
2.1.1 Cardiac Glycosides			
Digoxin GREEN		 	1 st line use
tablets; elixir; injection			
Digoxin-specific antibody RED 		 	
infusion			
2.1.2 Phosphodiesterase Inhibitors			
Enoximone RED		 	
Perfan® 5mg/1mL injection			
Milrinone RED		  	1 st line use Paediatrics
Primacor® 10mg/10mL injection			
Levosimendan RED		  	RESTRICTED adults. Cardiology ITU Consultant only
Simdax® 12.5mg/5mL Injection			

2.2 Diuretics



2.2.1 Thiazides & Related Diuretics

Bendroflumethiazide

GREEN

tablets

1st line use

Chlortalidone

tablets



Metolazone

SI

tablets

2nd line use with loop diuretic

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jan-23): Xaquia (metolazone) 5mg tablets: exercise caution when switching patients between metolazone preparations

2.2.2 Loop Diuretics

Furosemide

GREEN

tablets; liquid; injection

1st line use

Bumetanide

GREEN

tablets; oral solution

2nd line use

2.2.3 Potassium-sparing Diuretics & Aldosterone Antagonists

Amiloride hydrochloride

GREEN

tablets; oral solution

1st line use

Spironolactone

GREEN

tablets

1st line use

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Feb-16): Spironolactone and renin-angiotensin system drugs in heart failure: risk of potentially fatal hyperkalaemia

Eplerenone

SI

tablets



RESTRICTED adults.
Cardiology Consultant only

Finerenone

SA

Kerendia® tablets



RESTRICTED adults.
Diabetes / Renal Consultant only

2.2.4 Potassium-sparing Diuretics with other Diuretics

Co-amilofruse

GREEN

tablets

1st line use

2.2.5 Osmotic Diuretics

Mannitol

infusion



2.3 Anti-arrhythmic drugs



2.3.2 Drugs for Arrhythmias

Adenosine

injection



Amiodarone hydrochloride

AMBER

tablets; injection



MHRA Drug Safety Update (Mar-22): Amiodarone (Cordarone X): reminder of risks of treatment and need for patient monitoring and supervision

Disopyramide

capsules; tablets



Flecainide acetate

SI Paeds RED then GREEN

tablets; injection



Lidocaine (lignocaine) hydrochloride

injection (see also section 15.2)



Mexiletine

RED

NaMuscla® 167mg capsules



Mexiletine hydrochloride

RED

Mexitil® 50mg; 100mg; 200mg capsules



Propafenone hydrochloride

tablets



Dronedarone

AMBER

tablets



RESTRICTED
Neurology only

RESTRICTED
Cardiology / Neurology only

RESTRICTED adults. Cardiology
Consultant only, in line with TA197

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Oct-11): Dronedarone (Multaq▼): cardiovascular, hepatic and pulmonary adverse events – new restrictions and monitoring requirements

2.4 Beta-adrenoceptor blocking drugs



		NICE NG106
		NICE NG136
2.4 Beta-Adrenoceptor Blocking Drugs		NICE NG196
Atenolol GREEN tablets; liquid; injection  		
Bisoprolol fumarate GREEN tablets   		RESTRICTED adults. Cardiology Consultant only
Carvedilol GREEN tablets   		RESTRICTED adults. Cardiology Consultant only ALSO 2ND LINE FOR VARICEAL BLEED
Esmolol hydrochloride injection  		RESTRICTED I.V. only
Etilefrine hydrochloride Ⓢ tablets 		RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants - SCD
Labetalol hydrochloride GREEN tablets; injection  		RESTRICTED oral preps in pregnancy
Metoprolol tartrate tablets; injection  		
Nadolol tablets   		RESTRICTED paed. ventricular arrhythmias in long QT syndrome
Nebivolol tablets  		
Propranolol hydrochloride GREEN tablets; capsules; oral solution; injection   		RESTRICTED not in Cardiology
Sotalol hydrochloride tablets  		

2.5 Hypertension & heart failure



		NICE NG106
		NICE NG136
		NICE NG196
2.5.1 Vasodilator Antihypertensive Drugs		NHSE PAH
Hydralazine hydrochloride SA tablets; injection 		1 st line use
Minoxidil RED tablets 		
Ambrisentan RED EE tablets PbR X		RESTRICTED PAH in line with NHSE
Bosentan RED EE tablets PbR X		RESTRICTED PAH in line with NHSE
Sildenafil RED EE Revatio® tablets; injection (see also section 7.4.5) 		RESTRICTED PAH in line with NHSE
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Nov-18): Sildenafil (Revatio and Viagra): reports of PPHN following in-utero exposure in a clinical trial on intrauterine growth restriction		
Macitentan RED EE Opsumit® tablets PbR X		RESTRICTED PAH in line with NHSE
Tadalafil RED EE Adcirca® tablets (see also section 7.4.5) PbR X		RESTRICTED PAH in line with NHSE
2.5.2 Centrally Acting Antihypertensive Drugs		
Clonidine hydrochloride tablets; oral solution; injection; patches 		
Methyldopa SA tablets 		
Moxonidine SI tablets 		RESTRICTED 3rd line use after other treatments fail
2.5.4 Alpha-Adrenoceptor Blocking Drugs		
Doxazosin GREEN 1mg; 2mg & 4mg tablets 		1 st line use
Phenoxybenzamine hydrochloride RED 10mg capsules 		RESTRICTED adults. Specialist initiation only
Phentolamine mesilate U RED injection 		RESTRICTED adults. Specialist use, theatres only
2.5.5 Drugs Affecting the Renin-Angiotensin System		
Sparsentan RED Filspari® tablets 		RESTRICTED adults. Specialist use only IgA nephropathy

2.5.5.1 Angiotensin-Converting Enzyme (ACE) Inhibitors

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Feb-16): Spironolactone and renin-angiotensin system drugs in heart failure: risk of potentially fatal hyperkalaemia

Ramipril GREEN 1.25mg; 2.5mg; 5mg & 10mg capsules	BNF emc	
Captopril 12.5mg; 25mg & 50mg tablets	BNF emc	RESTRICTED Paediatrics only
Enalapril maleate RED <i>Aqumeldi</i> ® 0.25mg; 1mg orodispersible tablets	MMC BNF emc	RESTRICTED Paediatric cardiology only
Lisinopril GREEN 2.5mg; 5mg; 10mg & 20mg tablets	MMC BNF emc	1st line use GMMMG
Perindopril erbumine (DNP) 2mg; 4mg & 8mg tablets	MMC BNF emc	

2.5.5.2 Angiotensin-II Receptor Antagonists

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Feb-16): Spironolactone and renin-angiotensin system drugs in heart failure: risk of potentially fatal hyperkalaemia

Candesartan cilexetil GREEN 2mg; 4mg; 8mg; 16mg & 32mg tablets	MMC BNF emc	1st line use hypertension GMMMG
Losartan potassium GREEN 12.5mg; 25mg; 50mg & 100mg tablets	BNF emc	2nd line use hypertension
Irbesartan GREEN 75mg; 150mg & 300mg tablets	MMC BNF emc	2nd line use hypertension
Valsartan GREEN 40mg; 80mg & 160mg capsules	MMC BNF emc	2nd line use hypertension
Sacubitril / Valsartan SI 24mg / 26mg; 49mg / 51mg & 97mg / 103mg tablets	NICE MMC BNF emc	RESTRICTED use in line with NICE TA388

2.5.5.3 Renin inhibitors

Aliskiren (DNP) 150mg; 300mg tablets	MMC BNF emc	RESTRICTED adults. Specialist initiation only
--	-------------	---

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Mar-12): Aliskiren (Rasilez ▼): risk of cardiovascular and renal adverse reactions

2.5.5.4 Heart Failure

Dapagliflozin SA <i>Forxiga</i> ® tablets	NICE MMC BNF emc	RESTRICTED adults. Specialist initiation in line with TA679
Empagliflozin SA <i>Jardiance</i> ® tablets	NICE MMC BNF emc	RESTRICTED adults. Specialist initiation in line with TA773

2.6 Nitrates, calcium-channel blockers & other antianginals



2.6.1 Nitrates

Glyceryl trinitrate

GREEN

S/L tablets; S/L spray; patches; Injection; ointment



Isosorbide mononitrate

GREEN

tablets; capsules



2.6.2 Calcium-channel Blockers

Amlodipine

GREEN

tablets; oral solution

1st choice dihydropyridine

Diltiazem hydrochloride

GREEN

tablets; capsules; ointment

1st choice

non-dihydropyridine

PRESCRIBE BY BRAND NAME

Nifedipine

tablets; capsules; oral drops

2nd choice

dihydropyridine

PRESCRIBE BY BRAND NAME

Verapamil hydrochloride

GREEN

tablets; injection; oral solution

2nd choice

non-dihydropyridine

Nimodipine

tablets; infusion

**RESTRICTED** subarachnoid
haemorrhage / I.V. then oral

2.6.3 Other Antianginal Drugs

Nicorandil

GREEN

tablets

1st line use

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jan-16): Nicorandil (Ikorel): now 2nd-line treatment for angina - risk of ulcer complications

Ivabradine

SI

tablets

**RESTRICTED** adults 2nd line.
Cardiology Consultant only

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Dec-14): Ivabradine (Procoralan) in the symptomatic treatment of angina: risk of cardiac side effects

Ranolazine

SA

M/R tablets

**RESTRICTED** adults 3rd line angina
patients not suitable for surgery

2.6.4 Peripheral Vasodilators & Related Drugs

Naftidrofuryl oxalate

SA

capsules



Defibrotide

RED



infusion

PbR X

**RESTRICTED** Specialist use only in
line with NHSE

2.7 Sympathomimetics



2.7.1 Inotropic Sympathomimetics

Dobutamine

infusion



RESTRICTED / I. V.
Specialist use only

Dopamine hydrochloride

infusion



RESTRICTED / I. V.
Specialist use only

Dopexamine

infusion



RESTRICTED / I. V.
Specialist use only

Isoprenaline

injection



RESTRICTED / I. V.
Specialist use only

2.7.2 Vasoconstrictor Sympathomimetics

Adrenaline acid tartrate

1 in 1000 (0.1%w/v) cutaneous solution)



Specialist use endoscopic sinus surgery

Ephedrine hydrochloride

injection



RESTRICTED / I. V.
Specialist use only

Metaraminol

injection



Midodrine

tablets



Specialist use Cardiology /
Healthcare of the elderly

Noradrenaline acid tartrate

infusion



RESTRICTED / I. V.
Specialist use only

Phenylephrine hydrochloride

injection



RESTRICTED / I. V.
Specialist use only

2.7.3 Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation

Adrenaline / Epinephrine

GREEN

injection



2.8 Anticoagulants & protamine



2.8.1 Parenteral Anticoagulants		NICE NG89
ACD-A Anticoagulant Citrate Dextrose		RESTRICTED Specialist use only CRRT
solution	MMC BNF emc	
Dalteparin sodium SA SI RED		1 st line LMWH
injection	MMC BNF emc	
Epoprostenol RED		RESTRICTED / V. Specialist use only
infusion	PbR X BNF emc	
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Dec-14): Veletri (epoprostenol) powder for solution for infusion: incompatibilities with some models of administration devices		
Heparin RED		
injection; infusion	BNF emc	
Bivalirudin RED		RESTRICTED adults. Cardiac Catheter Lab only.
infusion	NICE MMC BNF emc	
Fondaparinux sodium SA SI RED		RESTRICTED adults. Haematology Consultants only.
injection	MMC BNF emc	
Tinzaparin sodium SA SI RED		RESTRICTED Obs & Gynae; ACS & VTE in Renal impairment only. Paeds: haemodialysis
injection	MMC BNF emc	
Enoxaparin sodium SA SI RED		RESTRICTED ACS & VTE in Renal impairment only.
injection	MMC BNF emc	
Argatroban monohydrate RED		RESTRICTED adults. Treatment of HIT
infusion	MMC BNF emc	
2.8.2 Oral Anticoagulants		
Acenocoumarol GREEN		RESTRICTED warfarin intolerant patients only.
tablets	BNF emc	
Phenindione		
tablets	BNF emc	
Warfarin sodium GREEN		
tablets	PbR X BNF emc	
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jun-24): Warfarin: be alert to the risk of drug interactions with tramadol		
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Oct-20): Warfarin and other anticoagulants: monitoring of patients during the COVID-19 pandemic		
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jan-17): Direct-acting antivirals to treat chronic hepatitis C: risk of interaction with vitamin K antagonists and changes in INR		
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jul-16): Warfarin: reports of calciphylaxis		
Apixaban GREEN		RESTRICTED in line with NICE
tablets	PbR X NICE MMC BNF emc	
MHRA Drug Safety Update (May-23): Direct-acting oral anticoagulants (DOACs): paediatric formulations; reminder of dose adjustments in patients with renal impairment		
Dabigatran etexilate GREEN		RESTRICTED in line with NICE
capsules	PbR X NICE MMC BNF emc	
MHRA Drug Safety Update (May-23): Direct-acting oral anticoagulants (DOACs): paediatric formulations; reminder of dose adjustments in patients with renal impairment		
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jul-12): Dabigatran (Pradaxa ▼): risk of serious haemorrhage		
Edoxaban GREEN		RESTRICTED in line with NICE
tablets	PbR X NICE MMC BNF emc	
MHRA Drug Safety Update (May-23): Direct-acting oral anticoagulants (DOACs): paediatric formulations; reminder of dose adjustments in patients with renal impairment		
Rivaroxaban SA GREEN		RESTRICTED in line with NICE
tablets	PbR X NICE MMC BNF emc	
MHRA Drug Safety Update (May-23): Direct-acting oral anticoagulants (DOACs): paediatric formulations; reminder of dose adjustments in patients with renal impairment		
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jul-19): Rivaroxaban (Xarelto ▼): reminder that 15 mg and 20 mg tablets should be taken with food		
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Oct-18): Rivaroxaban (Xarelto ▼) after TAVR: increase in all-cause mortality, thromboembolic and bleeding events in a clinical trial		

Antidotes		
Andexanet alfa RED ££ Ondexxya® infusion	NICE MMC BNF emc	RESTRICTED in line with NICE
Idarucizumab RED ££ Praxbind® infusion	MMC BNF emc	RESTRICTED reversal of dabigatran in emergency surgery
2.8.3 Protamine Sulfate		
Protamine sulfate RED injection	BNF BNF emc	

2.9 Antiplatelet drugs



		NICE NG185
Aspirin GREEN tablets (dispersible & E/C); suppositories		
Clopidogrel GREEN 75mg tablets MHRA Drug Safety Update (Dec-13): Clopidogrel: risk of acquired haemophilia MHRA Drug Safety Update (Apr-10): Clopidogrel and proton pump inhibitors: interaction—updated advice	MMC	
Ticagrelor SI 60mg; 90mg tablets; orodispersible tablets	MMC	
Prasugrel SI 5mg; 10mg tablets MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jan-14): Prasugrel (Efient): increased risk of bleeding MHRA Drug Safety Update (May-11): Prasugrel (Efient ▼): rare but serious hypersensitivity reactions	MMC	RESTRICTED adults. Cardiac Catheter Lab as per NICE
Dipyridamole GREEN M/R capsules; oral suspension; tablets; injection	MMC	2 ^{RY} prevention of stroke in patients already on aspirin
Tirofiban RED infusion	MMC	RESTRICTED adults. Cardiac Catheter Lab only (1 st line)
Eptifibatide RED injection; infusion	MMC	RESTRICTED adult patients admitted on this or tirofiban

2.10 Stable angina, ACS & fibrinolysis			
• Stable angina (BNF treatment summary)			
• Acute coronary syndromes (BNF treatment summary)			
• Fibrinolytic Drugs (BNF treatment summary)			
2.10.2 Fibrinolytic Drugs			NICE CG126 NICE NG128
Tenecteplase RED injection NICE MMC BNF emc			
Streptokinase RED infusion NICE BNF emc			
Urokinase RED injection BNF emc			
Alteplase RED injection; infusion NICE MMC BNF emc			RESTRICTED

2.11 Antifibrinolytic drugs & haemostatics



Antifibrinolytic Drugs & Haemostatics

Etamsylate

tablets



Tranexamic acid

GREEN

injection; tablets



Aprotinin

RED

infusion



RESTRICTED

Aminocaproic acid

RED

sachets



RESTRICTED

Efanesoctocog alfa

RED



Altuvect® injection

RESTRICTED
Haematology as per NICE

Emicizumab

RED



Hemlibra® injection

RESTRICTED
Haematology as per NHSE

Vonicog alfa

RED

Veyvondi® injection

RESTRICTED
Haematology as per NHSE

2.12 Lipid-regulating drugs



Statins		
Simvastatin		
GREEN		
tablets	PbR X NICE	
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Sep-23): Statins: very infrequent reports of myasthenia gravis		
Atorvastatin		
(DNP)		1st line use
10mg; 20mg; 40mg & 80mg tablets (30mg & 60mg tablets) (DNP)	PbR X NICE	
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Sep-23): Statins: very infrequent reports of myasthenia gravis		
Rosuvastatin		
GREEN		RESTRICTED Not stocked
tablets	PbR X NICE MMC	
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Sep-23): Statins: very infrequent reports of myasthenia gravis		
Pravastatin sodium		
GREEN		RESTRICTED MCSH for cases with potential drug interactions
tablets	PbR X NICE	
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Sep-23): Statins: very infrequent reports of myasthenia gravis		
Bile Acid Sequestrants		
Colestyramine		
GREY SA		
sachets (see also section 1.9.2)		
Colesevelam hydrochloride		
GREY SA		RESTRICTED adults. Gastro & Lipid Clinic Consultants only
tablets (see also section 1.9.2)	MMC	
Fibrates		
Bezafibrate		
		1st line use
M/R tablets; tablets		
Fenofibrate		
SA		2nd line use
67mg / 200mg / 267mg capsules; 160mg tablets	MMC	
Omega-3 fatty acid compounds		
Omega-3-acid ethyl esters		
SI		2^{RY} prevention post MI / Prevention of preterm birth
capsules	PbR X MMC	
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jan-24): Omega-3-acid ethyl ester (1000mg caps): dose-dependent increased risk of AF in patients with established CV diseases or CV risk factors		
Ezetimibe		
Ezetimibe		
GREEN		RESTRICTED adults. Lipid Clinic Consultants only
10mg tablets	NICE MMC	

Lipid-regulating drugs

Alirocumab RED <i>Praluent®</i> injection	PbR X NICE MMC BNF emc	RESTRICTED adults. Lipid Clinic Consultants in line with TA393
Bempedoic acid (see also <i>Nustendi®</i>) GREEN <i>Nilemdo®</i> tablets	PbR X NICE MMC BNF emc	RESTRICTED adults. Consultants in line with TA694
Bempedoic acid with ezetimibe (see also <i>Nilemdo®</i>) GREEN <i>Nustendi®</i> tablets	PbR X NICE MMC BNF emc	RESTRICTED adults. Consultants in line with TA694
Evinacumab RED <i>Repatha®</i> injection	PbR X NICE MMC BNF emc	RESTRICTED adults. Consultants in line with TA1002
Evolocumab RED <i>Repatha®</i> injection	PbR X NICE MMC BNF emc	RESTRICTED. Lipid Clinic Consultants only for HoFH / & NICE TA394
Icosapent ethyl SA <i>Vazkepa®</i> capsules	PbR X NICE MMC BNF emc	RESTRICTED adults in line with NICE TA805
Inclisiran GREEN <i>Leqvio®</i> injection	PbR X NICE MMC BNF emc	RESTRICTED adults. Consultants in line with TA733 for Primary Care Referral
Lomitapide RED ££ <i>Lojuxta®</i> capsules	PbR X MMC BNF emc	RESTRICTED adults. Lipid Clinic Consultants in line with NHSE
Volanesorsen RED ££ <i>Waylivra®</i> injection	PbR X NICE MMC BNF emc	RESTRICTED adults. Lipid Clinic Consultants in line with HST13

2.13 Local sclerosants		
Local Sclerosants		
Ethanolamine oleate RED injection		
Sodium tetradecyl sulfate RED injection		

2.14 Miscellaneous preparations			
Ajmaline  		RESTRICTED adults. Cardiology Consultant only	
<i>Gilurytmal</i> ® 50mg/10mL injection			
Dapagliflozin 		RESTRICTED in line with NICE TA679 / TA902	
tablets	    		
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Dec-21): Dapagliflozin (Forxiga): no longer authorised for treatment of type 1 diabetes mellitus			
Empagliflozin 		RESTRICTED in line with NICE TA929	
tablets	    		
Mavacamten  		RESTRICTED specialist use in line with NICE TA913	
<i>Camzyos</i> ® capsules	     		
Regadenoson  		RESTRICTED adults. Myocardial perfusion scans	
<i>Rapiscan</i> ® 400micrograms/5mL injection	 		

Non-Formulary Items



Atorvastatin (DNP) 30mg; 60mg tablets 	in line with GMMMG Criterion 2
Cilostazol (DNP) <i>Pletal®</i> 50mg; 100mg tablets 	REJECTED in line with NICE TA223 GMMMG Criterion 2
Diuretics with potassium (DNP)	in line with GMMMG Criterion 2
Doxazosin (DNP) M/R tablets / 8mg immediate release tablets 	in line with GMMMG Criterion 2
Inositol nicotinate (DNP) <i>Hexopal®</i> tablets 	REJECTED in line with NICE TA223 GMMMG Criterion 2
Moxisylyte (DNP)	in line with GMMMG Criterion 1
Pentoxifylline (DNP) <i>Trental®</i> tablets 	REJECTED in line with NICE TA223 GMMMG Criterion 2
Perindopril arginine (DNP) 2.5mg; 5mg & 10mg tablets 	in line with GMMMG Criterion 2
RESPeRATE (DNP)	in line with GMMMG Criterion 1
Simvastatin with ezetimibe (DNP) <i>Inegy®</i> 10mg/20mg; 10mg/40mg & 10mg/80mg tablets 	in line with GMMMG Criterion 2

Section 3: Respiratory system

Supported by the
formulary (click here)



3.1 Bronchodilators

- 3.1.1 Adrenoceptor Agonists
- 3.1.2 Antimuscarinic Bronchodilators
- 3.1.3 Theophylline
- 3.1.4 Compound Bronchodilator Preparations
- 3.1.5 Peak Flow Meters, Inhaler Devices & Nebulisers
 - Inhaler Devices
 - Nebuliser Diluent

3.2 Corticosteroids

- Compound preparations

3.3 Cromoglicate & related therapy & leukotriene receptor antagonists

- 3.3.1 Cromoglicate & Related Therapy
- 3.3.2 Leukotriene Receptor Antagonists
- 3.3.3 Phosphodiesterase type-4 inhibitors

3.4 Antihistamines, hyposensitisation & allergic emergencies

- 3.4.1 Antihistamines
- 3.4.2 Allergen Immunotherapy
- 3.4.3 Allergic Emergencies

3.5 Respiratory stimulants & pulmonary surfactants

- 3.5.1 Respiratory Stimulants
- 3.5.2 Pulmonary Surfactants

3.6 Oxygen (refer to oxygen guidelines)

3.7 Mucolytics

3.8 Aromatic inhalations

3.9 Cough preparations

- 3.9.1 Cough Suppressants
 - Cough Suppressants (Palliative Care ONLY)
- 3.9.2 Demulcent & expectorant cough preparations

3.10 Systemic Nasal Decongestants

3.11 Antifibrotics

Non-Formulary Items

Trust Guidelines

ADULT - medicine & prescribing policies / guidelines (MFT Policy Hub)
 PAEDIATRIC - medicine & prescribing policies / guidelines (MFT Policy Hub)
 NEONATAL - medicine & prescribing policies / guidelines (MFT Policy Hub)
[Non-formulary Conversion Table](#)

NICE Guidance

Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis (CG163)
 Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease in over 16s: diagnosis and management (NG115)
 Asthma pathway (BTS, NICE, SIGN) (NG244)
 Asthma: diagnosis, monitoring and chronic asthma management (BTS, NICE, SIGN) (NG245)
 Venom anaphylaxis - immunotherapy pharmlagen (TA246)
 Mannitol dry powder for inhalation for treating cystic fibrosis (TA266)
 Asthma (severe, persistent, patients aged 6+, adults) - omalizumab (review of TA133, TA201) (TA278)
 Omalizumab for previously treated chronic spontaneous urticaria (TA339)
 Roflumilast for treating chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (replaces TA244) (TA461)
 Reslizumab for treating severe eosinophilic asthma (TA479)
 Pirfenidone for treating idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis (replaces TA282) (TA504)
 Benralizumab for treating severe eosinophilic asthma (TA565)
 Lanadelumab for preventing recurrent attacks of hereditary angioedema (TA606)
 Mepolizumab for treating severe eosinophilic asthma (replacing TA431) (TA671)
 Berotralstat for preventing recurrent attacks of hereditary angioedema (TA738)
 Dupilumab for treating severe asthma with type 2 inflammation (TA751)
 Palforzia for treating peanut allergy in children and young people (TA769)
 Tezepelumab for treating severe asthma (TA880)
 Ivacaftor–tezacaftor–elexacaftor, tezacaftor–ivacaftor and lumacaftor–ivacaftor for treating cystic fibrosis (TA988)
 Vanzacaftor-tezacaftor-deutivacaftor for treating cystic fibrosis in people 6yr & over (TA1085)
 Betula verrucosa for treating moderate to severe allergic rhinitis or conjunctivitis caused by tree pollen (TA1087)

GMMMG Formulary

Formulary Homepage
 Chapter 3: Respiratory system
 GMMMG Adult [Red/Amber/Green](#); DNP and Grey Drug List
 GMMMG Paediatric [Red/Amber/Green](#); DNP and Grey Drug List

3.1 Bronchodilators


Asthma (chronic)
Asthma (acute)
Methacholine chloride

**RESTRICTED detection test for
bronchial airway hyperreactivity**
Provacholine® nebuliser solution

MMC
emc

3.1.1 Adrenoceptor agonists

GMMMG
GMMMG
GMMMG

3.1.1.1 Selective beta₂ agonists

Salbutamol (Dry Powder Inhaler (DPI) devices)

GREEN

100micrograms/dose; 200micrograms/dose

BNF
emc

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Apr-25): Short-acting beta 2 agonists (SABA) (salbutamol and terbutaline): reminder of the risks from overuse in asthma

Salbutamol (nebuliser solution)

SI

2.5mg/2.5mL; 5mg/2.5mL nebuliser liquid unit dose ampoules

MMC
BNF
emc

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Apr-25): Short-acting beta 2 agonists (SABA) (salbutamol and terbutaline): reminder of the risks from overuse in asthma

Salbutamol (injection)

RED

500 micrograms/1mL solution for injection ampoules;

5mg/5mL solution for intravenous infusion. (see also section 7.1.3)

MMC
BNF
emc

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Apr-25): Short-acting beta 2 agonists (SABA) (salbutamol and terbutaline): reminder of the risks from overuse in asthma

Terbutaline sulfate (Dry Powder Inhaler (DPI) devices)

GREEN

500micrograms/dose

BNF
emc

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Apr-25): Short-acting beta 2 agonists (SABA) (salbutamol and terbutaline): reminder of the risks from overuse in asthma

Terbutaline sulfate (nebuliser solution)

SI

5mg/2mL nebuliser liquid unit dose vials

BNF
emc

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Apr-25): Short-acting beta 2 agonists (SABA) (salbutamol and terbutaline): reminder of the risks from overuse in asthma

Terbutaline sulfate (injection)

RED

500 micrograms/mL; 2.5mg/5mL solution for injection ampoules. (see also section 7.1.3)

BNF
emc

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Apr-25): Short-acting beta 2 agonists (SABA) (salbutamol and terbutaline): reminder of the risks from overuse in asthma

Salmeterol
BNF
emc
Formoterol fumarate
GREEN
MMC
BNF
emc
**Asthma BTS step 3
add-on therapy**

3.1.1.2 Other Adrenoceptor Agonists

Ephedrine hydrochloride
BNF
emc

3.1.2 Antimuscarinic Bronchodilators

Ipratropium bromide
GREEN
BNF
emc
1st line use
Tiotropium
GREEN
MMC
BNF
emc
**2nd line use
COPD maintenance**

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Feb-15): Tiotropium delivered via Respimat compared with Handihaler: no significant difference in mortality in TIOSPIR trial

Acclidinium bromide
GREEN
MMC
BNF
emc
**2nd line use
COPD maintenance**
Eklira Genuair®

Glycopyrronium bromide
GREEN
MMC
BNF
emc
**2nd line use
COPD maintenance**
Seebri Breezhaler®

Umeclidinium bromide
GREEN
MMC
BNF
emc
**2nd line use
COPD maintenance**
Incruse Ellipta®

3.1.3 Theophylline

Theophylline
GREEN

M/R tablets; M/R capsules

BNF
emc
1st line use
PRESCRIBE BY BRAND NAME
Aminophylline
RED

M/R tablets; injection

BNF
emc
PRESCRIBE BY BRAND NAME

3.1.4 Compound Bronchodilator Preparations		GMMMG		
Acclidinium bromide with formoterol fumarate dihydrate GREEN		3 rd line use COPD maintenance		
Duaklir Genuair®	MMC BNF emc			
Glycopyrronium bromide with formoterol fumarate GREEN		3 rd line use COPD maintenance		
Bevespi Aerosphere®	MMC BNF emc			
Glycopyrronium bromide with indacaterol maleate GREEN		3 rd line use COPD maintenance		
Ultibro®	MMC BNF emc			
Ipratropium bromide with salbutamol				
Combivent®	BNF emc			
Tiotropium bromide monohydrate with olodaterol hydrochloride GREEN		3 rd line use COPD maintenance		
Spolto Respimat®	MMC BNF emc			
Umeclidinium bromide with vilanterol trifenate GREEN		3 rd line use COPD maintenance		
Anoro Ellipta®	MMC BNF emc			
3.1.5 Peak Flow Meters, Inhaler Devices & Nebulisers		GMMMG GMMMG GMMMG		
Inhaler Devices				
Volumatic® (spacer inhaler) GREEN				
Large volume device with mouthpiece	NICE BNF emc			
Aerochamber® Plus (spacer device) GREEN				
Standard device with mouthpiece; Standard device with adult face mask	NICE BNF			
Able Spacer® (spacer device) GREEN		NICE MMC BNF		
Nebuliser Diluent				
Sodium chloride GREEN				
0.9% nebuliser diluent	BNF emc			

3.2 Corticosteroids



Corticosteroids

NICE



MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jul-18): Pressurised metered dose inhalers (pMDI): risk of airway obstruction from aspiration of loose objects

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Aug-17): Corticosteroids: rare risk of central serous chorioretinopathy with local as well as systemic administration

Beclometasone dipropionate

GREEN

MDI (*Clenil Modulite*® 50, 100, 200, 250)



Beclometasone dipropionate (CFC-free)

GREEN

MDI (*Qvar Easi-Breathe*® or *Qvar Autohaler*® 50, 100)



PRESCRIBE BY BRAND NAME

Budesonide

GREEN

DPI (*Easyhaler*®; *Pulmicort*® *Turbohaler*® 100, 200, 400)
500micrograms/2mL & 1mg/2mL nebuliser liquid



Fluticasone propionate

MDI (*FlixotideEvohaler*®) 50, 125, 250;

DPI (*FlixotideAccuhaler*® 50,100, 250, 500)



Compound preparations

NICE

Budesonide with formoterol fumarate

GREEN

DPI (*Fobumix Easyhaler*® 80/4.5, 160/4.5, 320/9);
DPI (*Symbicort Turbohaler*® 100/6, 200/6, 400/12);
DPI (*Duoresp Spiromax*® 160/4.5, 320/9);
DPI (*WockAIR*® 160/4.5, 320/9)



Asthma BTS step 3 management



Beclometasone dipropionate with formoterol fumarate

GREEN

MDI (*Luforbec*®; *Fostair*®; 100/6, 200/6); DPI (*Fostair NEXThaler*® 100/6, 200/6)



Asthma BTS step 3 management

Fluticasone furoate with vilanterol trifenate

GREEN

DPI (*Relvar Ellipta*® 92/22 asthma or COPD; 184/22 asthma)



Asthma BTS step 3 management

Fluticasone propionate with salmeterol

MDI (*Sirdupla*® 125, 250)



Asthma BTS step 3 management

Fluticasone propionate with salmeterol

MDI (*SeretideEvohaler*® 50, 125, 250)

Asthma BTS step 3 management

Fluticasone propionate with formoterol fumarate

MDI (*Flutiform*® 50/5, 125/5, 250/10)



Asthma BTS step 3 management

Beclometasone dipropionate with formoterol fumarate & glycopyrronium bromide

GREEN

MDI (*Trimbow* 87/5/9® & 172/5/9®) DPI (*Trimbow NEXThaler* 88/5/9®)



RESTRICTED - COPD patients who require triple therapy



Fluticasone furoate with umeclidinium bromide & vilanterol trifenate

GREEN

DPI (*Trelegy Ellipta*® 92/55/22 micrograms)



RESTRICTED - COPD patients who require triple therapy



Formoterol fumarate with glycopyrronium bromide & budesonide

GREEN

DPI (*Trixeo Aerosphere*® 5/7.2/160 micrograms)



RESTRICTED - COPD patients who require triple therapy



Indacaterol with mometasone furoate

GREEN

DPI (*Ateectura*® *Breezhaler*®)



Mometasone furoate with glycopyrronium bromide & indacaterol

GREEN

DPI (*Enerzair*® *Breezhaler*®)



MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jul-18): Pressurised metered dose inhalers (pMDI): risk of airway obstruction from aspiration of loose objects

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Aug-17): Corticosteroids: rare risk of central serous chorioretinopathy with local as well as systemic administration

3.3 Cromoglicate & related therapy & leukotriene receptor antagonists

3.3.1 Cromoglicate & Related Therapy

Sodium cromoglicate	  	
---------------------	--	--

3.3.2 Leukotriene Receptor Antagonists

Montelukast 	 MMC  	BTS step 2 or 3 in paediatrics
---	---	--------------------------------

tablets; chewable tablets; sachets

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Apr-24): Montelukast: reminder of the risk of neuropsychiatric reactions

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Sep-19): Montelukast (Singulair): reminder of the risk of neuropsychiatric reactions

3.3.3 Phosphodiesterase type-4 inhibitors

Roflumilast 	 MMC  	RESTRICTED as per NICE TA461
---	--	--

tablets

3.4 Antihistamines, hyposensitisation & allergic emergencies



3.4.1 Antihistamines

Non-sedating antihistamines

Cetirizine hydrochloride

GREEN OTC

tablets; oral solution

BNF emc

Loratadine

GREEN OTC

tablets; oral solution

BNF emc

Desloratadine

tablets; oral solution

MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
children 1-2 years old

Fexofenadine hydrochloride

OTC

tablets

MMC BNF emc

Sedating antihistamines

Chlorphenamine maleate

GREEN OTC

tablets; oral solution; injection

MMC BNF emc

Cyprohepatadine hydrochloride

4mg tablets

MMC BNF emc

Cyprohepatadine hydrochloride U

2mg/5mL liquid

MMC BNF emc

Approved for use between Sep-24 & Dec-24 during tablet shortage

Hydroxyzine hydrochloride

GREEN

tablets; oral solution

BNF emc

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Apr-15): Hydroxyzine (Atarax, Ucerax): risk of QT interval prolongation and Torsade de Pointes

Promethazine hydrochloride

tablets; oral solution

MMC BNF emc

Alimemazine tartrate

(DNP)

tablets; oral solution

MMC BNF emc

3.4.2 Allergen Immunotherapy

Acaravac Plus® U

3,000 units/mL injection

MMC

RESTRICTED
Immunology Consultants only

Acaroid® U

injection

MMC

RESTRICTED
Immunology Consultants only

Allergoid immunotherapy tablets U

Lofarma Lais®

MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Immunology Consultants only

Bee venom extract

RED

injection

NICE BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Immunology Consultants only

Grass & Rye or tree pollen extract

GREY RED

Pollinex®

MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Immunology Consultants only

Grass pollen extract

(DNP)

Grazax® oral lyophilisates

NICE MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Immunology Consultants only

House dust mite extract

RED

Acarizax 12-SQ HDM oral lyophilisates®

NICE MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Immunology Consultants only

Peanut protein powder

GREY RED

Palforza® oral powder in capsules; sachet

NICE MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Immunology Consultants only

Wasp venom extract

RED

injection

NICE MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Immunology Consultants only

White birch (*Betula verrucosa*) tree pollen extract

RED

Itulazax 12-SQ Bet oral lyophilisates®

NICE MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Immunology Consultants only

Omalizumab		
Omalizumab RED (DNP) ££		RESTRICTED as per NICE / GMMMG
injection	     	
Anti-interleukin-5 (IL-5) antibody		
Benralizumab RED ££		RESTRICTED as per NICE TA565
Fasenra® injection	     	
Dupilumab RED (DNP) ££		RESTRICTED as per NICE TA751
Dupixent® injection (see also section 13.5.3)	     	
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Nov-22): Dupilumab (Dupixent▼): risk of ocular adverse reactions and need for prompt management		
Mepolizumab RED ££		RESTRICTED as per NICE
Nucala® injection	     	
Reslizumab RED ££		RESTRICTED as per NICE TA479
Cinqaero® infusion	     	
Tezepelumab RED ££		RESTRICTED as per NICE TA880
Tezspire® injection	     	
3.4.3 Allergic Emergencies		
Adrenaline / epinephrine GREEN		PRESCRIBE BY BRAND NAME
injection	 	
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jun-23): Adrenaline auto-injectors (AAIs): new guidance and resources for safe use MHRA Drug Safety Update (Nov-21): Adrenaline auto-injectors: reminder for prescribers to support safe and effective use MHRA Drug Safety Update (Aug-17): Adrenaline auto-injectors: updated advice after European review		
Adrenaline / epinephrine (nasal) RED		RESTRICTED service evaluation use only type I allergic reactions
EURneffy® 2mg nasal spray, solution in single-dose container	  	
Berotrastat RED ££		RESTRICTED specialist use only as per NICE TA738
Orladeyo® capsules	    	
C1 esterase inhibitor RED ££		RESTRICTED specialist use only
Berinert®; Cinryze® injection	     	
Conestat alfa RED ££		RESTRICTED acute attacks of HAE
Ruconest® injection	     	
Icatibant RED ££		RESTRICTED adults acute attacks of HAE
Firazyr® injection	     	
Lanadelumab RED ££		RESTRICTED in line with NICE TA606
Takhzyro® injection	     	
Oxandrolone U		RESTRICTED adults acute attacks of HAE
tablets	 	
Sebetralstat U RED		RESTRICTED specialist use only in line with EAMS
300mg; 600mg tablets		

3.5 Respiratory stimulants & pulmonary surfactants

3.5.1 Respiratory Stimulants

Doxapram hydrochloride RED injection (see also section 15.1.7)		
---	---	--

Caffeine citrate RED injection		RESTRICTED apnoea in premature babies
---	--	---

3.5.2 Pulmonary Surfactants

Poractant alfa RED  Curosurf® liquid		
--	--	--

3.6 Oxygen ([refer to oxygen guidelines](#))



3.7 Mucolytics



Mucolytics

Sodium chloride (hypertonic)

SA

Nebusal® 7% nebulas



Mannitol inhalation powder

RED

Bronchitol® capsules



Mannitol diagnostic kit

RED

Osmohale® capsules



Acetylcysteine

GREEN

effervescent tablets; injection; sachets



Carbocisteine

GREEN

capsules; oral solution; sachets



Dornase alfa

RED

££

Pulmozyme® nebulas



Ivacaftor with tezacaftor and elexacaftor

RED

££

Kaftrio® tablets



MHRA Drug Safety Update (May-25): Kaftrio ▼ (Ivacaftor, tezacaftor, elexacaftor): risk of psychological side effects

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Feb-22): Ivacaftor, tezacaftor, elexacaftor (Kaftrio ▼) in combination with ivacaftor (Kalydeco): risk of serious liver injury; updated advice on LFT

Ivacaftor

RED

££

Kalydeco® tablets; granules



MHRA Drug Safety Update (Feb-22): Ivacaftor, tezacaftor, elexacaftor (Kaftrio ▼) in combination with ivacaftor (Kalydeco): risk of serious liver injury; updated advice on LFT

Lumacaftor with ivacaftor

RED

££

Orkambi® tablets; granules



MHRA Drug Safety Update (Feb-22): Ivacaftor, tezacaftor, elexacaftor (Kaftrio ▼) in combination with ivacaftor (Kalydeco): risk of serious liver injury; updated advice on LFT

Tezacaftor with ivacaftor

RED

££

Symkevi® tablets



MHRA Drug Safety Update (Feb-22): Ivacaftor, tezacaftor, elexacaftor (Kaftrio ▼) in combination with ivacaftor (Kalydeco): risk of serious liver injury; updated advice on LFT

Vanzacaftor with tezacaftor and deutivacaftor

RED

££

Alyftrek® tablets



RESTRICTED
Respiratory only in line with NICE

RESTRICTED
Respiratory only

RESTRICTED
COPD Consultant / referral only

RESTRICTED
Respiratory only

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only



RESTRICTED
Paediatric Consultants only



RESTRICTED
Specialist use only



RESTRICTED
Specialist use only



RESTRICTED
Specialist use only NICE TA1085



3.8 Aromatic inhalations	
Aromatic Inhalations	
Benzoin Tincture, Compound, BP	
Friars' Balsam liquid	emc
Menthol and Eucalyptus Inhalation, BP 1980	
inhalation vapour	BNF emc

3.9 Cough preparations



3.9.1 Cough Suppressants

Codeine phosphate

oral solution



MHRA Drug Safety Update (Feb-24): Codeine linctus (codeine oral solutions): reclassification to prescription-only medicine

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jul-23): Codeine linctus: public consultation on the proposal to reclassify to a prescription-only medicine

Dextromethorphan hydrobromide

oral solution



RESTRICTED
non-ketotic hyperglycinaemia

Cough Suppressants (*Palliative Care ONLY*)

Methadone hydrochloride

liquid



Morphine hydrochloride

oral solution



3.9.2 Demulcent & expectorant cough preparations

Simple Linctus

liquid



3.10 Systemic nasal decongestants



Systemic Nasal Decongestants

NO DRUGS ARE RECOMMENDED FROM THIS GROUP



NHSE: OTC prescribing reduction

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Feb-24): Pseudoephedrine: risk of posterior reversible encephalopathy syndrome (PRES) & reversible cerebral vasoconstriction syndrome (RCVS)

3.11 Antifibrotics	
Antifibrotics	
Nintedanib esilate RED Et Ofev® capsules PbR X NICE MMC BNF emc blueiq	RESTRICTED Respiratory Consultants only in line with NICE
Pirfenidone RED Et capsules; tablets PbR X NICE MMC BNF emc blueiq	RESTRICTED Respiratory Consultants only NOT STOCKED
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Nov-20): Pirfenidone (Esbriet): risk of serious liver injury; updated advice on liver function testing	

Non-Formulary Items	
Insect bites and stings (DNP)	in line with GMMMG / NHSE
Mild to moderate hay fever / seasonal rhinitis (DNP)	in line with GMMMG / NHSE
Levocetirizine hydrochloride (DNP) Xyzal® tablets 	in line with GMMMG Criterion 2
Pholcodine oral solution 	Withdrawn from UK market as per MHRA alert March 2023
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Mar-23): Pholcodine-containing cough and cold medicines: withdrawal from UK market as a precautionary measure	

Chapter 4: Central nervous system

Supported by the
formulary ([click here](#))



4.1 Hypnotics & anxiolytics

- 4.1.1 Hypnotics
- 4.1.2 Anxiolytics
- 4.1.3 Barbiturates
- 4.1.4 Other hypnotics and anxiolytics

4.2 Drugs used in psychoses & related disorders

- 4.2.1 Antipsychotic Drugs
- 4.2.2 Antipsychotic Depot Injections
- 4.2.3 Drugs used for mania and hypomania

4.3 Antidepressant drugs

- 4.3.1 Tricyclic & Related Antidepressant Drugs
- 4.3.2 Monoamine-Oxidase Inhibitors (MAOIs)
- 4.3.3 Selective Serotonin Re-uptake Inhibitors (SSRIs)
- 4.3.4 Other Antidepressant Drugs

4.4 CNS stimulants & drugs used for ADHD

4.5 Drugs used in the treatment of obesity

4.6 Drugs used in nausea & vertigo

4.7 Analgesics

- 4.7.1 Non-Opioid Analgesics
- 4.7.2 Opioid Analgesics
- 4.7.3 Neuropathic Pain
- 4.7.4 Antimigraine Drugs

4.8 Antiepileptic drugs

- 4.8.1 Control of the Epilepsies
- 4.8.2 Drugs Used in Status Epilepticus

4.9 Drugs used in Parkinsonism & related disorders

- 4.9.1 Dopaminergic Drugs Used in Parkinsonism
- 4.9.2 Antimuscarinic Drugs Used in Parkinsonism
- 4.9.3 Drugs Used in Essential Tremor, Chorea, Tics & Related Disorders

4.10 Drugs used in substance dependence

4.11 Drugs for dementia

Non-Formulary Items

Trust Guidelines

ADULT - medicine & prescribing policies / guidelines (MFT Policy Hub)
 PAEDIATRIC - medicine & prescribing policies / guidelines (MFT Policy Hub)
 NEONATAL - medicine & prescribing policies / guidelines (MFT Policy Hub)
[Non-formulary Conversion Table](#)

NICE Guidance

Obsessive compulsive disorder (OCD) & body dysmorphic disorder (BDD) (CG31)
 Management of Obesity (CG43) (replaces TA22, TA31 & TA46)
 Drug misuse: opioid detoxification (CG52)
 Depression with a chronic physical health problem (CG91)
 Sedation in under 19s: using sedation for diagnostic and therapeutic procedures (CG112)
 Anxiety (CG113) (replaces CG22)
 Neuropathic pain - pharmacological management (CG173)
 Psychosis and schizophrenia in adults (CG178)
 Bipolar disorder: the assessment and management in adults, children & young people in 1ry & 2ry care (CG185)
 Narcolepsy with or without cataplexy in adults: pitolisant (ES8)
 Eating Disorders: recognition and treatment (NG69)
 Parkinson's disease in adults (NG71)
 Attention deficit hyperactivity disorder: diagnosis and management (NG87)
 Stop smoking interventions and services (NG92)
 Dementia: supporting people with dementia and their carers in health and social care (NG97)
 Post-traumatic stress disorder (NG116)
 Depression in children and young people: identification and management (NG134)
 Epilepsies in children, young people and adults (NG217)
 Depression in adults: treatment and management (NG222)
 Motor Neurone Disease: Riluzole (TA20)
 Guidance on the use of zaleplon, zolpidem & zopiclone for short-term management of insomnia (TA77)
 Drug Misuse: Methadone & Buprenorphine (TA114)
 Drug Misuse: Naltrexone (TA115)
 Smoking Cessation: Varenicline (TA123)
 Schizophrenia - aripiprazole (TA213)
 Alzheimer's disease - donepezil, galantamine, rivastigmine & memantine (TA217) (replaces TA111)
 Botulinum toxin type A for the prevention of headaches in adults with chronic migraine (TA260)
 Bipolar disorder (children) - aripiprazole (TA292)
 Nalmefene for reducing alcohol consumption in people with alcohol dependence (TA325)
 Vortioxetine for treating major depressive episodes (TA367)
 Xeomin (botulinum neurotoxin type A) for treating chronic sialorrhoea (TA605)
 Cannabidiol with clobazam for treating seizures associated with Dravet syndrome (TA614)
 Cannabidiol with clobazam for treating seizures associated with Lennox–Gastaut syndrome (TA615)
 Galcanezumab for preventing migraine (TA659)
 Cenobamate for treating focal onset seizures in epilepsy (TA753)
 Solriamfetol for treating excessive daytime sleepiness caused by narcolepsy (TA758)
 Fremanezumab for preventing migraine (replacing TA631) (TA764)
 Fenfluramine for treating seizures associated with Dravet syndrome (TA808)
 Vutrisiran for treating hereditary transthyretin-related amyloidosis (TA868)
 Eptinezumab for preventing migraine (TA871)
 Difelikefalin for treating pruritus in people having haemodialysis (TA890)
 Rimegepant for preventing migraine (TA906)
 Rimegepant for treating migraine (TA919)
 Daridorexant for treating long-term insomnia (TA922)
 Foslevodopa–foscarbidopa for treating advanced Parkinson's with motor symptoms (TA934)
 Atogepant for preventing migraine (TA973)
 Tafamidis for treating transthyretin amyloidosis with cardiomyopathy (TA984)
 Eplontersen for treating hereditary transthyretin-related amyloidosis (TA1020)
 Fenfluramine for treating seizures associated with Lennox–Gastaut syndrome in people 2 years and over (TA1050)

GMMMG Formulary

Formulary Homepage
 Chapter 4: Central nervous system
 GMMMG Adult [Red/Amber/Green](#); DNP and Grey Drug List
 GMMMG Paediatric [Red/Amber/Green](#); DNP and Grey Drug List

4.1 Hypnotics & anxiolytics



4.1.1 Hypnotics

NICE CG112

Benzodiazepines

Temazepam

GREEN

tablets; oral solution (see also section 15.1.4.1)

Nitrazepam

tablets; oral suspension

Zaleplon, Zolpidem & Zopiclone

Zopiclone

GREEN

tablets

Chloral & Derivatives

Chloral hydrate

RED

oral solution; suppositories

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Oct-21): Chloral hydrate, cloral betaine (Welldorm): restriction of paediatric indication

Chloral hydrate

RED

500mg/5mL oral solution

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Oct-21): Chloral hydrate, cloral betaine (Welldorm): restriction of paediatric indication

Clomethiazole

192mg capsules

Sodium oxybate

Sodium oxybate

GREY RED

oral solution

RESTRICTED
2nd line narcolepsy with cataplexy

Melatonin

Melatonin

capsules; tablets; oral solution

RESTRICTED



Melatonin (adults)

Tablets: 1mg, 2mg, 3mg, 4mg, 5mg (Adaflex®)
Prolonged-release tablets: 2mg (prescribe generically)
For REM sleep behaviour disorder in Parkinson's disease
Do not prescribe for management of jet lag.

SA

(DNP)

Melatonin (children)

Tablets: 1mg, 2mg, 3mg, 4mg, 5mg (Adaflex®)
Modified-release tablets: 1mg, 5mg (Slenyto®)
Prolonged-release tablets: 2mg (prescribe generically)

AMBER

Doses greater than 6mg

1 mg/mL oral solution (Colonis brand licensed product). Should not be prescribed due to the propylene glycol content

RED

(DNP)

4.1.2 Anxiolytics

NICE CG113

Benzodiazepines

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Mar-20): Benzodiazepines and opioids: reminder of risk of potentially fatal respiratory depression

Chlordiazepoxide hydrochloride

GREEN

capsules

Symptomatic relief of acute alcohol withdrawal

Diazepam

GREEN

tablets; liquid; injection; rectal tube (see also sections 4.8.2; 10.2.2 & 15.1.4.1)

Lorazepam

tablets; injection (see also section 4.8.2 & 15.1.4.1)

Oxazepam

tablets

Buspirone

Buspirone hydrochloride

tablets

Others

Pregabalin

GREEN

capsules; oral solution

RESTRICTED generalised anxiety disorder after standard treatment following NICE has failed.

4.1.3 Barbiturates**NO DRUGS ARE RECOMMENDED FROM THIS GROUP****4.1.4 Other hypnotics and anxiolytics****Daridorexant hydrochloride****GREEN**

Quviviq® tablets

**RESTRICTED**
in line with NICE TA922
NOT for initiation in 2^{ry} care

4.2 Drugs used in psychoses & related disorders



4.2.1 Antipsychotic Drugs

NICE CG178

MHRA Drug Safety Update (May-12): Antipsychotics: initiative to reduce prescribing to older people with dementia

Chlorpromazine hydrochloride

GREEN

tablets; oral solution; injection

MMC BNF emc

Haloperidol

GREEN (DNP)

tablets; capsules; oral solution (500microgram tablets see DNP)

BNF emc

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Dec-21): Haloperidol (Haldol): reminder of risks when used in elderly patients for the acute treatment of delirium

Levomepromazine

GREEN (DNP)

6.25mg, 25mg tablets; oral solution; injection (6mg tablets see DNP)

MMC BNF emc

Promazine hydrochloride

tablets; oral solution

BNF emc

Sulpiride

tablets; oral solution

BNF emc

Trifluoperazine

tablets; oral solution

BNF emc

Zuclopenthixol

tablets

BNF emc

Atypical Antipsychotic Drugs

Amisulpride

AMBER RED

tablets; oral solution

MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED adults.
Consultant Psychiatrist only

Aripiprazole

AMBER RED

tablets; oral solution

NICE MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED paediatrics.
Consultant Psychiatrist only

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Dec-23): Aripiprazole (Ablify and generic brands): risk of pathological gambling

Clozapine

RED

tablets

BNF emc

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Aug-20): Clozapine and other antipsychotics: monitoring blood concentrations for toxicity

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Oct-17): Clozapine: reminder of potentially fatal risk of intestinal obstruction, faecal impaction, and paralytic ileus

Olanzapine

AMBER RED

tablets; orodispersible tablets; oral solution

MMC BNF emc

CCLG

RESTRICTED - Consultant initiation -
schizophrenia patients

AMBER RED

tablets; M/R tablets

MMC BNF emc

Risperidone

AMBER RED

tablets; orodispersible tablets; oral solution

BNF emc

4.2.2 Antipsychotic Depot Injections

Flupentixol decanoate

AMBER

injection

BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Consultant Psychiatrist only

Fluphenazine decanoate

injection

BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Consultant Psychiatrist only

Haloperidol decanoate

AMBER

injection

BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Consultant Psychiatrist only

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Dec-21): Haloperidol (Haldol): reminder of risks when used in elderly patients for the acute treatment of delirium

Risperidone

AMBER RED

injection

BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Consultant Psychiatrist only

Zuclopenthixol decanoate

RED

injection

BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Consultant Psychiatrist only

4.2.3 Drugs used for mania and hypomania

Lithium carbonate

AMBER RED

tablets; M/R tablets



PREScribe BY BRAND NAME

Lithium citrate

AMBER RED

oral solution



PREScribe BY BRAND NAME

Valproic acid

SI

Gastro-resistant tablets



MHRA Drug Safety Update (Apr-19): Valproate medicines and serious harms in pregnancy: new Annual Risk Acknowledgement Form and clinical guidance
MHRA Drug Safety Update (May-10): Carbapenems: concomitant use with valproic acid not recommended

4.3 Antidepressant drugs



		NICE CG31
		NICE CG91
4.3.1 Tricyclic & Related Antidepressant Drugs		NICE NG134
Tricyclic antidepressants		NICE NG222
Amitriptyline hydrochloride (standard release preparations only) GREEN		
tablets; oral solution (see also section 7.4.2)		
Clomipramine hydrochloride (standard release preparations only) GREEN		
capsules		
Doxepin hydrochloride		
capsules		
Imipramine hydrochloride		
tablets		
Lofepramine GREEN		1st line use
tablets; oral suspension		
Nortriptyline GREEN		
tablets neuropathic pain		
Trimipramine (DNP)		
tablets; capsules		
Tricyclic-related antidepressants		
Mianserin hydrochloride		RESTRICTED initiation by Psychiatrist
tablets		
Trazodone hydrochloride GREEN		RESTRICTED initiation by Psychiatrist
capsules; tablets; oral solution		
4.3.2 Monoamine-Oxidase Inhibitors (MAOIs)		
Isocarboxazid RED		RESTRICTED initiation by Psychiatrist
tablets		
Phenelzine RED		RESTRICTED initiation by Psychiatrist
15mg tablets		
Tranylcypromine RED		RESTRICTED initiation by Psychiatrist
10mg tablets		
Reversible Monoamine-Oxidase Inhibitors (MAOIs)		
Moclobemide SI		RESTRICTED 2nd line initiation by Psychiatrist
150mg; 300mg tablets		
4.3.3 Selective Serotonin Re-uptake Inhibitors (SSRIs)		
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jan-21): SSRI/SNRI antidepressant medicines: small increased risk of postpartum haemorrhage when used in the month before delivery		
Fluoxetine GREEN		
capsules; tablets; dispersible tablets; oral solution		
Citalopram GREEN		
tablets; oral drops		
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jul-16): Citalopram: suspected drug interaction with cocaine; prescribers should consider enquiring about illicit drug use		
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Dec-11): Citalopram and escitalopram: QT interval prolongation		
Sertraline GREEN		
tablets; oral suspension		
Fluvoxamine maleate		
tablets		
Paroxetine		
tablets; oral suspension		

Escitalopram		RESTRICTED Mental Health Trust initiation only
tablets	BNF emc	
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Dec-11): Citalopram and escitalopram: QT interval prolongation		
4.3.4 Other Antidepressant Drugs		
Venlafaxine GREEN SI		RESTRICTED initiation by Psychiatrist
M/R capsules; tablets; M/R tablets	MMC BNF emc	
Mirtazapine GREEN		
tablets; orodispersible tablets; oral solution	MMC BNF emc	
Duloxetine GREEN		RESTRICTED initiation by Psychiatrist
gastro-resistant tablets	BNF emc	
Flupentixol		RESTRICTED initiation by Psychiatrist
tablets	BNF emc	
Reboxetine		RESTRICTED initiation by Psychiatrist
tablets	MMC BNF emc	
Tryptophan		RESTRICTED initiation by Psychiatrist
capsules	BNF emc	
Vortioxetine GREY SA		RESTRICTED initiation by Psychiatrist
tablets	NICE MMC BNF emc	

4.4 CNS stimulants & drugs used for ADHD



4.4 CNS stimulants & drugs used for ADHD		NICE NG87
Atomoxetine 		RESTRICTED on Paediatric / Psychiatric advice
capsules 		
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jan-12): Atomoxetine (Strattera ▼): increases in blood pressure and heart rate MHRA Drug Safety Update (Mar-09): Atomoxetine: risk of psychotic or manic symptoms in children and adolescents		
Dexamfetamine 		RESTRICTED on Paediatric / Psychiatric advice
tablets 		
Guanfacine 		RESTRICTED 2 nd line use for ADHD
Prolonged release tablets 		
Lisdexamfetamine 		RESTRICTED 2 nd line use for ADHD
capsules 		
Methylphenidate 		RESTRICTED on Paediatric / Psychiatric advice PRESCRIBE BY BRAND NAME
tablets; M/R tablets; capsules; M/R capsules 		
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Sep-22): Methylphenidate long-acting (MR) preparations: caution if switching between products due to differences in formulations MHRA Drug Safety Update (Mar-09): Methylphenidate: safe and effective use to treat ADHD		
Modafinil 		RESTRICTED on Paediatric / Psychiatric advice
tablets 		
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Nov-20): Modafinil (Provigil): increased risk of congenital malformations if used during pregnancy MHRA Drug Safety Update (Mar-11): Modafinil (Provigil): now restricted to narcolepsy		
Pitolisant hydrochloride 		RESTRICTED Sleep Centre only in line with NICE
Wakix® tablets 		
Solriamfetol hydrochloride 		RESTRICTED Sleep Centre only in line with NICE
Sunosi® tablets 		

4.5 Drugs used in the treatment of obesity



4.5.1 Anti-Obesity Drugs Acting on the Gastro-Intestinal Tract

Orlistat

GREEN

capsules



NICE CG43

RESTRICTED
Consultant initiation - Paeds. only

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Mar-14): Orlistat: theoretical interaction with antiretroviral HIV medicines

4.6 Drugs used in nausea & vertigo



Antihistamines

Cyclizine

GREEN

tablets; injection  children

1st line use

Promethazine hydrochloride

tablets; oral solution (see also section 3.4.1)

Promethazine teoclate

tablets

Phenothiazines & Related Drugs

Prochlorperazine

GREEN

tablets; buccal tablet; injection

Droperidol

injection

RESTRICTED
Consultant initiation only for PONV

Domperidone & Metoclopramide

Domperidone

GREEN

tablets; oral suspension (see also section 1.2)

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Dec-19): Domperidone for nausea and vomiting: lack of efficacy in children; reminder of contraindications in adults and adolescents

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Apr-16): Apomorphine with domperidone: minimising risk of cardiac side effects

MHRA Drug Safety Update (May-14): Domperidone: risks of cardiac side effects

Metoclopramide hydrochloride

GREEN

tablets; oral suspension; injection (see also section 1.2)

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Aug-13): Metoclopramide: risk of neurological adverse effects

5HT₃-receptor antagonists

Ondansetron

RED SA

tablets; orodispersible tablets; injection; oral solution; orodispersible film

RESTRICTED - Chemotherapy induced & post-op vomiting

Palonosetron hydrochloride

RED

250 microgram solution for injection

RESTRICTED - Chemotherapy induced & post-op vomiting

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jul-13): Ondansetron for intravenous use: dose-dependent QT interval prolongation

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Aug-12): Ondansetron (Zofran): important new intravenous dose restriction

Neurokinin 1-receptor antagonist

Aprepitant

RED

80mg; 125mg capsules; 25mg/mL oral suspension

RESTRICTED
highly / moderately emetogenic CINV

Fosaprepitant

RED

150mg infusion

RESTRICTED
highly / moderately emetogenic CINV

Cannabinoids

Nabilone

GREY RED (DNP)

250micrograms; 1mg capsules

RESTRICTED
highly emetogenic CINV

Hyoscine

Hyoscine hydrobromide

SI

patches; tablets (for Hyoscine butylbromide see section 1.2)

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jul-23): Hyoscine hydrobromide patches: risk of anticholinergic side effects, including hyperthermia

Other Drugs for Ménière's Disease

Betahistine dihydrochloride

GREEN

tablets

4.7 Analgesics



4.7.1 Non-Opioid Analgesics

(see also Chapter 10 for NSAIDs)

Paracetamol

GREEN

tablets; soluble tablets; infusion; injection; oral suspension; suppositories

MMC BNF emc

1st line use

Sucrose 24% solution

Sweet-Ease® oral solution

MMC emc

RESTRICTED
Pain relief in neonates

Compound Analgesic Preparations

Paracetamol and codeine (Co-codamol)

GREEN

Co-codamol® tablets; effervescent tablets

BNF emc

Paracetamol and dihydrocodeine (Co-dydramol)

tablets

BNF emc

4.7.2 Opioid Analgesics

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Sep-20): Opioids: risk of dependence and addiction

Buprenorphine

SA



NOT patch

NICE BNF emc

RESTRICTED

Codeine phosphate

GREEN

tablets; syrup; injection

BNF emc

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jul-13): Codeine for analgesia: restricted use in children because of reports of morphine toxicity

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jun-13): Codeine: restricted use as analgesic in children and adolescents after European safety review

Diamorphine hydrochloride



injection

BNF emc

Difelikefalin

RED

Kapruvia® injection

PbR X NICE MMC BNF bluefeg emc

RESTRICTED
Renal Consultants in line with NICE
NHSE M4C

Dihydrocodeine tartrate standard release preparations only

GREEN

tablets

BNF emc

Fentanyl

GREEN



NOT lozenge (see also section 15.1.4.3)

MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Spray **RESTRICTED** palliative care &
haematology initiation (Wd44)

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Oct-18): Transdermal fentanyl patches: life-threatening and fatal opioid toxicity from accidental exposure, particularly in children

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Sep-08): Serious and fatal overdose of fentanyl patches

Methadone hydrochloride



oral solution

NICE BNF emc

RESTRICTED
palliative care & substance misuse

Morphine sulfate

GREY

GREEN



tablets; M/R tablets; capsules; M/R capsules; oral solution; injection

BNF emc

Morphine sulfate

GREY

GREEN



Actimorph® orodispersible tablets

MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
palliative care / GMMMG

Oxycodone hydrochloride

SA



capsules; liquid; tablets; M/R tablets; injection

MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
2nd line for morphine intolerance

Pethidine hydrochloride



injection; tablets

BNF emc

Tapentadol hydrochloride M/R

GREY

SA



tablets

MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
3rd line - Pain Team Consultants only

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jan-19): Tapentadol (Palexia): risk of seizures and reports of serotonin syndrome when co-administered with other medicines

Tramadol hydrochloride

GREEN



capsules; M/R capsules; tablets; M/R tablets; soluble tablets; injection

BNF emc

4.7.3 Neuropathic Pain**Amitriptyline**

GREEN

tablets; oral solution

**Carbamazepine**

SI

tablets; M/R tablets; oral solution; suppositories



MHRA Drug Safety Update (Dec-12): Carbamazepine, oxcarbazepine and eslicarbazepine: potential risk of serious skin reactions

Gabapentin

GREEN



capsules; oral suspension

**Gabapentin**

(DNP)



cream



RESTRICTED
Gynaecology / 5th line paediatrics
neuropathic pain

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Apr-19): Pregabalin (Lyrica), gabapentin (Neurontin) and risk of abuse and dependence: new scheduling requirements from 1 April

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Oct-17): Gabapentin (Neurontin): risk of severe respiratory depression

Public Health England briefing (Dec-14): risk of misuse of gabapentin and pregabalin

Lidocaine

GREY

GREEN

Versatis® 700mg medicated plaster



RESTRICTED
Specialist pain team only
for in-patient use - not for discharge

Pregabalin

GREEN



capsules; oral solution



3rd / 4th line use if gabapentin
contraindicated or not tolerated

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Feb-21): Pregabalin (Lyrica): reports of severe respiratory depression

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Apr-19): Pregabalin (Lyrica), gabapentin (Neurontin) and risk of abuse and dependence: new scheduling requirements from 1 April

Public Health England briefing (Dec-14): risk of misuse of gabapentin and pregabalin

4.7.4 Antimigraine Drugs**4.7.4.1 Treatment Of Acute Migraine****Analgesics****Aspirin**

GREEN

OTC

tablets; dispersible tablets; E/C tablets; suppositories

**Paracetamol**

GREEN

OTC

tablets; soluble tablets; oral suspension; infusion; suppositories

**Ibuprofen**

GREEN

OTC

tablets; M/R tablets; oral suspension; sachets

**5HT₁ receptor agonists****Sumatriptan**

GREEN

OTC

tablets; nasal spray; injection

**Zolmitriptan**

GREEN

nasal spray

**Calcitonin gene-related peptide (CGRP) receptor antagonist****Rimegepant** (acute treatment of migraine)

GREEN



75mg oral lyophilisate (see also prophylaxis below)



RESTRICTED
Specialist use for treatment in line
with NICE / GMMMG

4.7.4.2 Prophylaxis of Migraine**Atogepant** (migraine prophylaxis)

SA



Aquipta® tablets



RESTRICTED
Neurology initiation only in line
with NICE / GMMMG

Botulinum toxin type A

RED

Botox® injection



RESTRICTED
Specialist use only
in line with NICE

Clonidine hydrochloride

tablets

**Rimegepant** (migraine prophylaxis)

SA



Vydura® 75mg oral lyophilisate



RESTRICTED
Neurology initiation only in line
with NICE / GMMMG

4.8 Antiepileptic drugs



4.8.1 Control of the Epilepsies

NICE NG217

Carbamazepine

SA

tablets; M/R tablets; oral solution; suppositories

NICE BNF emc

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Dec-12): Carbamazepine, oxcarbazepine and eslicarbazepine: potential risk of serious skin reactions

Phenobarbital

SA



tablets; oral solution; injection

NICE BNF emc

Phenytoin sodium

SA

capsules; oral suspension; injection

NICE BNF emc

Sodium valproate

SA

tablets; M/R tablets; oral solution; M/R granules; injection

NICE BNF emc

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jun-25): Valproate (Belvo, Convulex, Depakote, Dyzantil, Epilim, Epilim Chrono / Chronosphere, Episenta, Epival, & Syonell ▼): updated safety & educational materials

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Feb-25): Valproate: review by two specialists is required for initiating valproate but not for male patients already taking valproate

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Sep-24): Valproate use in men: as a precaution, men and their partners should use effective contraception

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jan-24): Valproate: new safety and educational materials to support regulatory measures in men and women under 55 years of age

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Oct-23): Valproate: dispense full packs of valproate-containing medicines

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Aug-23): Valproate: re-analysis of study on risks in children of men taking valproate

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Dec-22): Valproate: reminder of current Pregnancy Prevention Programme requirements...

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jan-20): Valproate (Epilim ▼, Depakote ▼) pregnancy prevention programme: updated educational materials

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Apr-19): Valproate medicines and serious harms in pregnancy: new Annual Risk Acknowledgement Form and clinical guidance...

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Apr-18): Valproate medicines (Epilim ▼, Depakote ▼): contraindicated in women & girls of childbearing potential unless conditions of PPP met

MHRA Drug Safety Update (May-10): Carbapenems: concomitant use with valproic acid not recommended

Cenobamate

SI

Ontozry® tablets

NICE MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only in line with NICE

Clobazam

SA

tablets; oral suspension

NICE BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

Clonazepam

SA

tablets; oral solution; injection

NICE BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

Eslicarbazepine acetate

SA

tablets; oral suspension

NICE MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only in line with NICE

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Dec-12): Carbamazepine, oxcarbazepine and eslicarbazepine: potential risk of serious skin reactions

Ethosuximide

SA

capsules; oral solution

NICE BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Paediatrics only

Fenfluramine hydrochloride

RED



Fintepla® oral solution

NICE MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only in line with NICE
TA808 / TA1050

Gabapentin

SA



capsules; oral suspension

NICE BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Apr-19): Pregabalin (Lyrica), gabapentin (Neurontin) and risk of abuse and dependence: new scheduling requirements from 1 April

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Oct-17): Gabapentin (Neurontin): risk of severe respiratory depression

Public Health England briefing (Dec-14): risk of misuse of gabapentin and pregabalin

Lacosamide

GREY

SA

tablets; oral solution; infusion

NICE MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

Lamotrigine

SA

tablets; dispersible tablets

NICE BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jan-21): Antiepileptic drugs in pregnancy: updated advice following comprehensive safety review

Levetiracetam

SA

tablets; oral solution; infusion; granules

NICE MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jan-21): Antiepileptic drugs in pregnancy: updated advice following comprehensive safety review

Brivaracetam

SI

tablets; oral solution; injection

NICE MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

Oxcarbazepine

SA

tablets; oral suspension

NICE BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Dec-12): Carbamazepine, oxcarbazepine and eslicarbazepine: potential risk of serious skin reactions

Perampanel GREY SA tablets; oral suspension   	RESTRICTED Specialist use only
Pregabalin GREEN  capsules; oral solution    	RESTRICTED Specialist use only
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Feb-21): Pregabalin (Lyrica): reports of severe respiratory depression MHRA Drug Safety Update (Apr-19): Pregabalin (Lyrica), gabapentin (Neurontin) and risk of abuse and dependence: new scheduling requirements from 1 April Public Health England briefing (Dec-14): risk of misuse of gabapentin and pregabalin	
Primidone SA tablets  	RESTRICTED Specialist use only
Rufinamide GREY SI tablets    	RESTRICTED Specialist use only Lennox-Gastaut Syndrome
Stiripentol GREY RED capsules; sachets    	RESTRICTED Specialist use only
Tiagabine SA tablets    	RESTRICTED Specialist use only
Topiramate GREY GREEN tablets; capsules GREY    	RESTRICTED Specialist use only
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jun-24): Topiramate (Topamax): introduction of new safety measures, including a Pregnancy Prevention Programme	
Vigabatrin RED tablets; sachets   	RESTRICTED Specialist use only
Zonisamide SA capsules    	RESTRICTED Specialist use only
Cannabidiol (CBD) GREY RED   Epidyolex®    	RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE TA614 / TA615
4.8.2 Drugs Used in Status Epilepticus	
Lorazepam SI tablets; injection (see also section 4.1.2 & 15.1.4.1)  	
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Mar-20): Benzodiazepines and opioids: reminder of risk of potentially fatal respiratory depression	
Diazepam SI tablets; liquid; injection; rectal tube (see also sections 4.1.2; 10.2.2 & 15.1.4.1)  	
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Mar-20): Benzodiazepines and opioids: reminder of risk of potentially fatal respiratory depression	
Clonazepam SI tablets; oral solution; injection  	
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Mar-20): Benzodiazepines and opioids: reminder of risk of potentially fatal respiratory depression	
Midazolam SI  oromucosal solution; injection; infusion (see also section 15.1.4.1)  	
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Mar-20): Benzodiazepines and opioids: reminder of risk of potentially fatal respiratory depression	
Paraldehyde injection; rectal solution  	
Phenytoin sodium SA capsules; oral suspension; injection  	
Sulthiame  Ospolot® 50mg tablets  	RESTRICTED Consultant Neurologist use only

4.9 Drugs used in Parkinsonism & related disorders



4.9.1 Dopaminergic Drugs Used in Parkinsonism

NICE NG71

Amantadine hydrochloride

SA

capsules; oral solution

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

Apomorphine hydrochloride

AMBER

injection; infusion

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Apr-16): Apomorphine with domperidone: minimising risk of cardiac side effects

Cabergoline

SA

tablets

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

Co-beneldopa

SA

capsules; M/R capsules; dispersible tablets

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

Co-careldopa

SA

tablets; M/R tablets intestinal gel

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

Entacapone

SA

tablets

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

Foslevodopa with foscarnidopa

RED
Produodopa® 240mg/mL / 12mg/mL infusion

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

Opicapone

GREY **SA**

capsules

RESTRICTED 2nd line
Specialist use only

Pramipexole

SA

tablets; M/R tablets

RESTRICTED 3rd line add-on use
Specialist use only

Rasagiline

SA

tablets

RESTRICTED patients with end of dose fluctuations

Ropinirole

SA

tablets; M/R tablets

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

Rotigotine

SA

transdermal patches

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only. NBM patients

Safinamide

SA

tablets

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

Selegiline

SA

tablets

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

4.9.2 Antimuscarinic Drugs Used in Parkinsonism

Orphenadrine hydrochloride

SI

oral solution

Procyclidine (Oral & IM)

GREEN

tablets; oral solution; injection

Trihexyphenidyl hydrochloride

tablet; syrup

4.9.3 Drugs Used in Essential Tremor, Chorea, Tics & Related Disorders

Idebenone RED <i>Raxone</i> ® 150mg tablets	   	RESTRICTED Specialist use only
Haloperidol GREEN (DNP) tablets; capsules; oral solution (500microgram tablets see DNP)	  	RESTRICTED Specialist use only
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Dec-21): Haloperidol (Haldol): reminder of risks when used in elderly patients for the acute treatment of delirium		
Piracetam tablets; oral solution	  	RESTRICTED Specialist use only
Propranolol hydrochloride GREEN tablets; M/R capsules; oral solution; injection	   	
Tetrabenazine tablets	 	RESTRICTED Specialist use only
Torsion Dystonias & Other Involuntary Movements		
The dose of botulinum toxin is specific to each individual preparation and is NOT interchangeable. The doses for different indications vary - consult product literature & specialist guidance		
Botulinum toxin type A RED <i>Botox</i> ® injection	    	RESTRICTED Specialist use only see decision tables
Botulinum toxin type A RED <i>Dysport</i> ® injection	   	RESTRICTED Specialist use only
Botulinum toxin type A RED <i>Xeomin</i> ® injection	    	RESTRICTED Specialist use only see decision tables

4.10 Drugs used in substance dependence



4.10.1 Alcohol dependence

Nalmefene

GREEN

NICE MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED - Specialist use only in line with NICE TA325

NOT STOCKED

4.10.2 Nicotine dependence

Nicotine Replacement Therapy

GREEN

patches, lozenges, inhalator, microtabs

NICE BNF emc

NICE NG92

1st line use

Cytisinicline

GREEN

Cytisine 1.5mg tablets

MMC BNF emc

1st line use

Bupropion hydrochloride

GREEN

150mg modified-release tablets

NICE BNF emc

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Nov-20): Bupropion (Zyban): risk of serotonin syndrome with use with other serotonergic drugs

Varenicline

GREEN

tablets

NICE MMC BNF emc

4.10.3 Opioid Dependence

NICE CG52

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Sep-20): Opioids: risk of dependence and addiction

Buprenorphine

GREEN



sublingual tablets

NICE BNF emc

RESTRICTED Initiation by substance misuse specialist

Buprenorphine (Buvidal®)

GREEN



8mg;16mg;24mg;32mg;64mg;96mg;128mg;160mg prolonged-release solution for injection

NICE MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED Initiation by substance misuse specialist

Methadone hydrochloride



oral solution

NICE BNF emc

RESTRICTED Initiation by substance misuse specialist

Naltrexone hydrochloride

RED

tablets

NICE MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Gastro Consultant - cholestatic itch

4.11 Drugs for dementia



4.11 Drugs for Dementia

Donepezil hydrochloride

SA

tablets; orodispersible tablets

NICE MMC BNF emc

NICE NG97

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

Galantamine

SA

M/R capsules

NICE BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Dec-15): Letters sent to healthcare professionals

Memantine hydrochloride

SA

tablets; oral solution

NICE MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

Rivastigmine

GREEN

capsules; oral solution; transdermal patches

NICE MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

© Manchester University NHS Foundation Trust 2025

Minor conditions associated with pain, discomfort and/or fever (DNP)	in line with GMMM / NHSE
e.g. aches and sprains, headache, period pain, back pain	
Nicotine (DNP)	in line with GMMM
e-Voke®, Voke® (Nicotine inhaler)	Criterion 1
Omaveloxolone Skyclarys® 50mg hard capsules	Not recommended by NICE
NICE MMC emc	
Oxycodone with naloxone (DNP)	in line with GMMM
Targinact® M/R tablets	Criterion 2
MMC BNF emc	
Paracetamol and tramadol (DNP)	in line with GMMM
tablets; effervescent tablets	Criterion 2
BNF emc	
Paracetamol mixture / mucilage (DNP)	in line with GMMM
500mg / 5mL for topical use in patients with sore mouth or throat resulting from cancer treatment	Criterion 1
Paracetamol with buclizine and codeine (DNP)	in line with GMMM
Migraleve® (all presentations)	Criterion 1
Paracetamol with isometheptene (DNP)	in line with GMMM
Midrid® 325mg / 65mg capsules	Criterion 1
Sufentanil citrate (DNP)	in line with GMMM
Zalviso® 30microgram sublingual tablets	Criterion 2
BNF emc	
Tafamidis RED	MFT not a commissioned centre patients referred to NAC - Royal Free
Vyndaqel® capsules	
NICE MMC BNF emc	
Travel sickness (DNP)	in line with GMMM / NHSE
Vutrisiran RED	MFT not a commissioned centre patients referred to NAC - Royal Free
Amvuttra® Injection	
NICE MMC BNF emc	

Section 5: Infections

Supported by the
formulary ([click here](#))



5.1 Antibacterial drugs

- 5.1.1 Penicillins
- 5.1.2 Cephalosporins, Carbapenems & other Beta-Lactams
- 5.1.3 Tetracyclines
- 5.1.4 Aminoglycosides
- 5.1.5 Macrolides
- 5.1.6 Clindamycin
- 5.1.7 Some other Antibacterials
- 5.1.8 Sulfonamides & Trimethoprim
- 5.1.9 Antituberculosis Drugs
- 5.1.10 Antileprotic Drugs
- 5.1.11 Metronidazole & Tinidazole
- 5.1.12 Quinolones
- 5.1.13 Urinary-tract Infections

5.2 Antifungal drugs

- 5.2.1 Triazole Antifungals
- 5.2.3 Polyene Antifungals
- 5.2.4 Echinocandin Antifungals
- 5.2.5 Other Antifungals

5.3 Antiviral drugs

- 5.3.1 HIV Infection
- 5.3.2 Herpesvirus Infection
- 5.3.3 Viral Hepatitis
- 5.3.4 Influenza
- 5.3.5 Respiratory Syncytial Virus (RSV)

5.4 Antiprotozoal drugs

- 5.4.1 Antimalarials
- 5.4.2 Amoebicides
- 5.4.3 Trichomonacides
- 5.4.4 Antigiardial drugs
- 5.4.5 Leishmaniacides
- 5.4.7 Drugs for toxoplasmosis
- 5.4.8 Drugs for pneumocystis pneumonia

5.5 Anthelmintics

- 5.5.1 Drugs for Threadworms (pinworms, Enterobius vermicularis)
- 5.5.2 Ascaricides
- 5.5.5 Schistosomicides (bilharziasis)
- 5.5.6 Filaricides

5.6 Miscellaneous

Non-Formulary Items

Trust Guidelines

MFT Adult Antimicrobial guidelines
 MFT Paediatric Antimicrobial guidelines
 ADULT - medicine & prescribing policies / guidelines (MFT Policy Hub)
 PAEDIATRIC - medicine & prescribing policies / guidelines (MFT Policy Hub)
 NEONATAL - medicine & prescribing policies / guidelines (MFT Policy Hub)
[Non-formulary Conversion Table](#)

NICE Guidance

Prophylaxis against infective endocarditis (CG64)
 Bacterial meningitis and meningococcal septicaemia (CG102)
 Infection: Prevention & control of healthcare-associated infections in primary & community care (CG139)
 Hepatitis B (Chronic) (CG165)
 Tuberculosis (NG33)
 Sinusitis (acute): antimicrobial prescribing (NG79)
 Sore throat (acute): antimicrobial prescribing (NG84)
 Otitis media (acute): antimicrobial prescribing (NG91)
 Bronchiectasis (non-cystic fibrosis), acute exacerbation: antimicrobial prescribing (NG117)
 Cough (acute): antimicrobial prescribing (NG120)
 Surgical site infections: prevention and treatment (NG125)
 Hepatitis C: Chronic (TA75) (extended by TA106 - partially updated by TA200 & TA300)
 Hepatitis B: Chronic (TA96) (partially updated by CG165)
 Hepatitis C: Peginterferon & Ribavirin (TA106) (partially updated by TA200 & TA300)
 Hepatitis B: Entecavir (TA153)
 Hepatitis B: Telbivudine (TA154)
 Oseltamivir, Amantadine & Zanamivir for prophylaxis of Influenza (TA158)
 Oseltamivir, Amantadine & Zanamivir for treatment of Influenza (TA168)
 Hepatitis B: Tenofovir disoproxil (TA173)
 Hepatitis C - peginterferon alfa and ribavirin (TA200) (read in conjunction with TA75 & TA106)
 Cystic fibrosis (pseudomonas lung infection) - colistimethate sodium and tobramycin (TA276)
 Hepatitis C (children and young people) - peginterferon alfa & ribavirin (TA300)
 Sofosbuvir for treating chronic hepatitis C (TA330)
 Rifaximin for preventing episodes of overt hepatic encephalopathy (TA337)
 Ledipasvir–sofosbuvir for treating chronic hepatitis C (TA363)
 Ombitasvir–paritaprevir–ritonavir with or without dasabuvir for treating chronic hepatitis C (TA365)
 Elbasvir–grazoprevir for treating chronic hepatitis C (TA413)
 Sofosbuvir–velpatasvir for treating chronic hepatitis C (TA430)
 Glecaprevir–pibrentasvir for treating chronic hepatitis C (TA499)
 Sofosbuvir–velpatasvir–voxilaprevir for treating chronic hepatitis C (TA507)
 Letermovir for preventing cytomegalovirus disease after a stem cell transplant (TA591)
 Cabotegravir with rilpivirine for treating HIV-1 (TA757)
 Maribavir for treating refractory cytomegalovirus infection after transplant (TA860)
 Casirivimab plus imdevimab, nirmatrelvir plus ritonavir, sotrovimab and tocilizumab for treating COVID-19 (TA878)
 Bulevirtide for treating chronic hepatitis D (TA896)
 Remdesivir and tixagevimab plus cilgavimab for treating COVID-19 (TA971)
 Molnupiravir for treating COVID-19 (TA1056)

GMMMG Formulary

Formulary Homepage
 Chapter 5: Infections
 GMMMG Adult [Red/Amber/Green](#); DNP and Grey Drug List
 GMMMG Paediatric [Red/Amber/Green](#); DNP and Grey Drug List

RESTRICTED USE ANTIBIOTICS

1. Must be recommended / approved for use by consultant medical microbiologist
2. The name of the microbiologist must be documented on the prescription chart. The indication must be documented.
3. Only available from Pharmacy

RESERVED USE ANTIBIOTICS

1. Can be used only in accordance with the restrictions outlined below.
2. Indication must be clearly documented on the prescription chart.
3. If being used outside of guidelines Microbiology approval must be sought as above.

UNRESTRICTED USE ANTIBIOTICS

1. Can be used according to MFT Trust guidelines, (those drugs not marked Restricted or Reserved)

5.1 Antibacterial drugs**5.1.1 Penicillins****5.1.1.1 Benzylpenicillin & Phenoxyethylpenicillin****Benzylpenicillin sodium (Penicillin G)**

600mg injection

**Phenoxyethylpenicillin (Penicillin V)**

tablets

**Benzathine benzylpenicillin**

injection

**RESTRICTED**
unlicensed treatment for syphilis**5.1.1.2 Penicillinase-Resistant Penicillins****Flucloxacillin**

capsules; injection; oral solution

**Temocillin**

1g injection

**RESTRICTED** infection caused by
multi-resistant coliforms.
Micro only**5.1.1.3 Broad Spectrum Penicillins****Amoxicillin**

capsules; oral suspension; injection

**Co-amoxiclav**

tablets; oral suspension; injection

**5.1.1.4 Antipseudomonal Penicillins****Piperacillin with tazobactam**

injection

**RESERVED**
serious / resistant infections**Ticarcillin with clavulanic acid**

Timentin® 3.2g injection

**RESERVED**
serious / resistant infections**5.1.1.5 Mecillinams****Pivmecillinam hydrochloride**

200mg tablets

**RESTRICTED** UTIs caused by
resistant coliforms**5.1.2 Cephalosporins, Carbapenems & other Beta-Lactams****5.1.2.1 Cephalosporins****Cefalexin**

capsules; tablets; oral suspension

**Cefazolin**

injection

**RESTRICTED**
on Micro. advice only**Cefotaxime**

injection

**RESERVED**
as per guidelines for children**Ceftriaxone**

injection

**RESERVED**
as per guidelines for children**Cefuroxime**

injection

**RESERVED**
as per guidelines for children

Cefixime		
tablets	  	RESERVED GU infections only
Ceftazidime		
injection	  	RESERVED pseudomonas infection in CF
Cetazidime with avibactam		
Zavicefta® infusion	  	RESERVED for gram negative organisms Micro. Consultant only
Ceftolozane sulfate with tazobactam sodium		
Zerbaxa® infusion	  	RESERVED for gram negative organisms Micro. Consultant only
Ceftaroline fosamil		
Zinforo® infusion	  	RESERVED CAP & cSSTI treatment. Micro. Consultant only
Cefoxitin		
injection	  	RESERVED for treatment of mycobacterium abscessus in CF. Micro. Consultant only
Cefiderocol		
Fetroja® infusion	  	RESERVED for gram negative organisms Micro. Consultant only
5.1.2.2 Carbapenems		
Ertapenem		
infusion	  	RESTRICTED Outpatient therapy only
Imipenem with cilastatin		
infusion	  	RESTRICTED Non-Tuberculous Mycobacteria in CF
Imipenem with cilastatin & relebactam		
 Recarbrio® infusion	  	RESTRICTED Micro. Consultant only
Meropenem		
injection	  	RESERVED as per guidelines
Meropenem with vaboractam		
Vaborem® infusion	  	RESTRICTED Micro. Consultant only
5.1.2.3 Other Beta-Lactam antibiotics		
Aztreonam		
injection	 	RESTRICTED gram negative organisms
Aztreonam lysine		
  Cayston® nebuliser solution	  	RESTRICTED 3rd line CF patients with chronic pulmonary infection
Aztreonam with avibactam sodium		
Emblaveo® infusion	  	
5.1.3 Tetracyclines		
Doxycycline		
capsules; tablets; dispersible tablets	  	
Oxytetracycline		
tablets	 	
Demeclocycline hydrochloride		
capsules (see also section 6.5.2)	  	RESTRICTED SIADH only
Lymecycline		
408mg capsules (see also section 13.6.2)	  	RESTRICTED Non-Formulary MMC approved for GP referral
Minocycline		
capsules; tablets	  	
Tigecycline		
infusion	  	RESERVED as per guidelines

5.1.4 Aminoglycosides

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jan-21): Aminoglycosides (gentamicin, amikacin, tobramycin & neomycin): increased risk of deafness in patients with mitochondrial mutations

Amikacin

injection

PbR X

MMC BNF emc

RESERVED
as per guidelines**Gentamicin**

injection

BNF emc

Tobramycin

RED ££

injection; inhalation powder; nebuliser liquid

NICE MMC BNF emc

RESERVED
as per guidelines**Neomycin sulfate**

oral solution

BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Gastro team only - op prep**5.1.5 Macrolides****Clarithromycin**

tablets; oral suspension; infusion

BNF emc

Azithromycin

SA

tablets; oral suspension

BNF emc

RESERVED
GU only or specialist use**Erythromycin**

tablets; oral suspension; injection

BNF emc

RESERVED
in pregnancy or neonates

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Dec-20): Erythromycin: caution required due to cardiac risks (QT interval prolongation); drug interaction with rivaroxaban

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Dec-20): Erythromycin: update on known risk of infantile hypertrophic pyloric stenosis

5.1.6 Clindamycin**Clindamycin**

capsules; oral suspension; injection; 2% vaginal cream

BNF emc

RESERVED
as per guidelines**5.1.7 Some other Antibacterials****Chloramphenicol**

capsules; injection

BNF emc

RESERVED
as per guidelines

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jul-21): Chloramphenicol eye drops containing borax or boric acid buffers: use in children younger than 2 years

Dalbavancin**Dalbavancin**

500mg infusion

MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED Consultant only**Micro. approval required****Fidaxomicin****Fidaxomicin**

SA ££

200mg tablets; 40mg/mL granules for oral suspension

MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
clostridium difficile associated diarrhoea
Micro. only**Fusidic Acid****Fusidic acid (sodium fusidate)**

SA

tablets; oral suspension; 2% cream

BNF emc

RESERVED
as per guidelines

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Sep-11): Systemic fusidic acid and interaction with statins

Glycopeptides**Vancomycin**

GREEN

injection; capsules; oral suspension

MMC BNF emc

Teicoplanin

injection

BNF emc

RESERVED
as per guidelines**Daptomycin****Daptomycin**

RED

infusion

MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
as per guidelines**Linezolid****Linezolid**

RED

tablets; infusion

MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
as per guidelines

Polymyxins**Colistimethate sodium**

AMBER RED Ee

injection

BNF emc

RESTRICTED
as per guidelines**Colistimethate sodium (nebulised)**

AMBER RED Ee

Colomycin® injection

NICE MMC BNF emc British Thoracic Society

RESTRICTED specialist
for CF and non-CF bronchiectasis**Colistimethate sodium (DPI)**

RED Ee

Colobreathe® inhalation powder

NICE MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
as per guidelines

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Nov-14): Colobreathe (colistimethate sodium dry powder for inhalation): risk of capsule breakage - new instructions for use

Pristinamycin**Pristinamycin** U

RED

500mg tablets

MMC emc

RESTRICTED
as per BASHH guidelines for
*Mycoplasma genitalium***Rifaximin****Rifaximin**

SI

550mg tablets (see also Ch1: Non-formulary items)

NICE MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
as per guidelines / NICE**Spectinomycin****Spectinomycin** U

Kirin® injection

MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
cephalosporin resistant gonorrhoea**Taurolidine****Taurolidine citrate 4%**

TauroLock® 4% ampoules

MMC emc

RESTRICTED
as per CVC guidelines**5.1.8 Sulfonamides & Trimethoprim****Trimethoprim**

tablets; oral suspension

BNF emc

Co-trimoxazole

SA

tablets; oral suspension; infusion

BNF emc

RESERVED
as per guidelines**Sulfadiazine**

tablets

BNF emc

RESTRICTED**5.1.9 Antituberculosis Drugs****Bedaquiline**

Ee

tablets

PbR X MMC BNF emc blueiq

RESTRICTED
MDR TB onlyNHS
England**Ethambutol hydrochloride**

SI

tablets

NICE MMC BNF emc

Isoniazid

SI

tablets; oral solution; injection

NICE MMC BNF emc

Pretomanid

Ee

Dovprela® 200mg tablets

MMC emc blueiq

Restricted RR TB, MDR TB
and pre-XDR TBNHS
England**Prothionamide** U

tablets

MMC emc

RESTRICTED
MDR TB only**Pyrazinamide**

SI

tablets

NICE BNF emc

Rifampicin

SI

capsules; oral solution; infusion

NICE BNF emc

Rifabutin

SI

capsules

BNF emc

2nd line
where rifampicin not suitable**Rifater®**

SI

(Rifampicin with isoniazid & pyrazinamide) tablets

NICE BNF emc

Rifinah® SI (Rifampicin with isoniazid) tablets	  	
Voractiv® SI (Rifampicin with ethambutol hydrochloride, isoniazid and pyrazinamide) tablets	  	
Capreomycin sulfate injection	 	RESTRICTED MDR TB only Not stocked
Cycloserine capsules	 	RESTRICTED MDR TB only Not stocked
Delamanid  tablets	  	RESTRICTED MDR TB only
Streptomycin RED injection	  	RESTRICTED MDR TB only Not stocked
Moxifloxacin tablets; injection	   	RESTRICTED
Para aminosalicylic acid (PAS) granules	   	RESTRICTED MDR TB only Not stocked
5.1.10 Antileprotic Drugs		
Clofazimine  capsules	  	RESTRICTED MDR TB only
Dapsone SI tablets	  	RESERVED
5.1.11 Metronidazole & Tinidazole		
Metronidazole GREEN tablets; oral suspension; infusion; suppositories; vaginal gel	  	
Tinidazole GREEN tablets	 	RESTRICTED
5.1.12 Quinolones		
Ciprofloxacin tablets; oral suspension; infusion (see also sections 11.3.1 & 12.1.1)	 	RESERVED as per guidelines
Delafloxacin RED Quofenix® tablets; infusion	  	RESTRICTED Micro / Infectious diseases recommendation only
Levofloxacin tablets; infusion (see also section 11.3.1)	  	RESTRICTED MDR TB only Not stocked
Moxifloxacin tablets; infusion	  	RESTRICTED MDR TB only
Nalidixic acid tablets	 	RESTRICTED Urology use in children only
Ofloxacin tablets (see also section 11.3.1)	 	RESTRICTED GU infections only
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jan-24): Fluoroquinolone antibiotics: must now only be prescribed when other commonly recommended antibiotics are inappropriate MHRA Drug Safety Update (Sep-23): Fluoroquinolone antibiotics: suicidal thoughts and behaviour MHRA Drug Safety Update (Aug-23): Fluoroquinolone antibiotics: reminder of the risk of disabling and potentially long-lasting or irreversible side effects MHRA Drug Safety Update (Dec-20): Systemic & inhaled fluoroquinolones: small risk of heart valve regurgitation; consider other therapeutic options first in patients at risk MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jul-20): Systemically administered VEGF pathway inhibitors: risk of aneurysm and artery dissection MHRA Drug Safety Update (Mar-19): Fluoroquinolones: new restrictions / precautions for use due to reports of disabling & potentially long-lasting or irreversible side effects MHRA Drug Safety Update (Nov-18): Systemic & inhaled fluoroquinolones: small increased risk of aortic aneurysm & dissection; advice for prescribing in high-risk patients		

5.1.13 Urinary-tract Infections**Nitrofurantoin**

M/R capsules; capsules; tablets



MHRA Drug Safety Update (Apr-23): Nitrofurantoin: reminder of the risks of pulmonary and hepatic adverse drug reactions

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Sep-14): Nitrofurantoin now contraindicated in most patients with an estimated glomerular filtration rate (eGFR) of less than 45 ml/min/1.73m²**Fosfomycin**

GREEN

sachets; infusion

**RESTRICTED**
Micro recommendation only**Methenamine hippurate**

Hiprex® tablets

**RESTRICTED** Urology Consultants**Non-drug treatment****D-Mannose**

Waterfall D-Mannose® tablets / powder (food supplement)

**RESTRICTED** 5th line recurrent UTI
after antibiotic options**Urease inhibitor****Acetohydroxamic acid** Ⓢ

RED

Lithostat® tablets

**RESTRICTED** Urology Consultants

5.2 Antifungal drugs



5.2.1 Triazole Antifungals

Fluconazole

GREEN

capsules; infusion; oral suspension.

BNF emc

Isavuconazole

capsules; infusion

PbR X

MMC BNF emc

Itraconazole

GREEN

capsules; oral solution; infusion

BNF emc

Posaconazole

RED

EE

G/R tablets; oral suspension; infusion

PbR X

MMC BNF emc

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Sep-16): Posaconazole (Noxafil): tablets and oral suspension are not directly interchangeable

Voriconazole

RED

EE

tablets; oral suspension; infusion

PbR X

MMC BNF emc

5.2.3 Polyene Antifungals

Nystatin

100,000 units/mL oral suspension

BNF emc

Amphotericin (liposomal)

RED

EE

infusion

PbR X

MMC BNF emc

5.2.4 Echinocandin Antifungals

Anidulafungin

RED

EE

Ecalta® infusion

PbR X

MMC BNF emc

Micafungin

RED

EE

Mycamine® infusion

PbR X

MMC BNF emc

Rezafungin

RED

EE

Rezzayo® infusion

PbR X

MMC BNF emc

5.2.5 Other Antifungals

Griseofulvin

tablets

MMC BNF emc

Terbinafine

RED

tablets

BNF emc

Flucytosine

infusion

BNF emc

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Oct-20): Flucytosine (Ancotil): new contraindication in patients with DPD deficiency

RESTRICTED
micro / specialist use only

RESTRICTED
micro / specialist use only

RESTRICTED
micro / specialist use only

RESTRICTED
micro / specialist use only

1st line RESTRICTED
micro / specialist use only

RESTRICTED
micro / specialist use only

RESTRICTED
micro / specialist use only

2nd line
following topical therapy

2nd line
following topical therapy

RESTRICTED
micro / Neonates only

5.3 Antiviral drugs



Molnupiravir <i>Lagevrio</i> ® 200mg capsules 	RESTRICTED CMDU see COVID-19 guidance
Nirmatrelvir with ritonavir <i>Paxlovid</i> ® 150mg/100mg tablets 	RESTRICTED see COVID-19 guidance
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Nov-23): Nirmatrelvir, ritonavir (Paxlovid▼): be alert to the risk of drug interactions with ritonavir	
Remdesivir <i>Veklury</i> ® infusion 	RESTRICTED see COVID-19 guidance
Sotrovimab <i>Veklury</i> ® infusion 	RESTRICTED see COVID-19 guidance
Tecovirimat monohydrate <i>Tecovirimat SIGA</i> ® 200mg capsules 	RESTRICTED patients hospitalised due to monkeypox
5.3.1 HIV Infection	BHIVA treatment guidelines
Nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitors (NRTIs)	
Abacavir tablets; oral solution 	
Bictegravir with emtricitabine & tenofovir alafenamide <i>Biktarvy</i> ® tablets 	
Emtricitabine capsules 	
Lamivudine tablets; oral solution 	
Tenofovir disoproxil tablets; granules 	
Tenofovir alafenamide <i>Descovy</i> ® / <i>Odefsey</i> ® / <i>Genvoya</i> ® tablets 	RESTRICTED patients requiring new formulation
Tenofovir disoproxil with efavirenz & emtricitabine <i>Atripla</i> ® tablets 	
Tenofovir with cobicistat, elvitegravir & emtricitabine <i>Stribild</i> ® tablets 	
Tenofovir with emtricitabine <i>Truvada</i> ® tablets 	
Emtricitabine with rilpivirine & tenofovir <i>Eviplera</i> ® tablets 	
Zidovudine with lamivudine <i>Combivir</i> ® tablets 	

Protease Inhibitors		BHIVA treatment guidelines
Atazanavir  		
capsules	PbR X   	
Atazanavir with cobicistat  		
Evotaz® tablets	PbR X   	
Darunavir  		
tablets; oral suspension	PbR X   	
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jul-18): Darunavir boosted with cobicistat: avoid use in pregnancy due to risk of treatment failure and maternal-to-child transmission of HIV-1		
Darunavir with cobicistat  		
Rezolsta® tablets	PbR X   	
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jul-18): Darunavir boosted with cobicistat: avoid use in pregnancy due to risk of treatment failure and maternal-to-child transmission of HIV-1		
Darunavir with cobicistat, emtricitabine & tenofovir alafenamide  		
Symtuza® tablets	PbR X   	
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jul-18): Darunavir boosted with cobicistat: avoid use in pregnancy due to risk of treatment failure and maternal-to-child transmission of HIV-1		
Fosamprenavir  		
Telzir® tablets	PbR X   	
Fostemsavir tromethamine  		
Rukobia® tablets	PbR X   	
Lopinavir with ritonavir  		
Kaletra® tablets; oral solution	PbR X  	
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Oct-18): Ritonavir-containing products: reports of interaction with levothyroxine leading to reduced thyroxine levels		
Ritonavir  		
tablets; powder for oral suspension	PbR X  	
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Oct-18): Ritonavir-containing products: reports of interaction with levothyroxine leading to reduced thyroxine levels		
Saquinavir  		
tablets	PbR X  	
Non-Nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitors (Non-NRTIs)		BHIVA treatment guidelines
Doravirine  		
Pifeltro® tablets	PbR X   	
Doravirine with lamivudine & tenofovir disoproxil fumarate  		
Delstrigo® tablets	PbR X   	
Efavirenz  		
tablets; capsules	PbR X  	
Etravirine  		
Intelence® tablets	PbR X   	
Nevirapine  		
tablets; oral suspension; M/R tablets	PbR X   	
Rilpivirine  		
Edurant® tablets / Rekambys® injection	PbR X    	
Other Antiretrovirals (Integrase inhibitors; Fusion inhibitors; CCR5 antagonists)		BHIVA treatment guidelines
Cabotegravir  		
Vocabria® injection	PbR X    	
Dolutegravir  		
Tivicay® tablets	PbR X   	
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Oct-20): Dolutegravir (Tivicay▼, Triumeq▼, Juluca▼): updated advice on increased risk of neural tube defects		
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jun-18): Dolutegravir (Tivicay▼, Triumeq▼, Juluca▼): increased risk of neural tube defects; DNP to women seeking to become pregnant...		
Dolutegravir with abacavir & lamivudine  		
Triumeq® tablets	PbR X   	
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Oct-20): Dolutegravir (Tivicay▼, Triumeq▼, Juluca▼): updated advice on increased risk of neural tube defects		

Dolutegravir with lamivudine  			
Dovato® tablets		PbR X	MMC BNF 
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Oct-20): Dolutegravir (Tivicay▼, Triumeq▼, Juluca▼): updated advice on increased risk of neural tube defects			
Dolutegravir with rilpivirine  			
Juluca® tablets		PbR X	MMC BNF 
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Oct-20): Dolutegravir (Tivicay▼, Triumeq▼, Juluca▼): updated advice on increased risk of neural tube defects			
Enfuvirtide  			
Fuzeon® injection		PbR X	MMC BNF 
Maraviroc  			
Celsentri® tablets		PbR X	MMC BNF 
Raltegravir  			
Isentress® tablets; chewable tablets; granules			MMC BNF 
Pharmacokinetic enhancers of antiretrovirals			
Cobicistat  			
Tybost® tablets		PbR X	MMC BNF 
5.3.2 Herpesvirus Infection			
5.3.2.1 Herpes Simplex & Varicella-Zoster Infection			
Aciclovir 			
tablets; oral suspension; infusion (see also section 13.10.3)			MMC BNF 
Valaciclovir 			
tablets			BNF 
Amenamevir  			
Amenalief® 200mg tablets			MMC 
5.3.2.2 Cytomegalovirus (CMV) Infection			
Cidofovir  			
infusion		PbR X	BNF 
Foscarnet sodium  			
infusion		PbR X	MMC BNF 
Ganciclovir  			
infusion (see also eye gel section 11.3.3)		PbR X	BNF 
Letermovir  			
Prevymis® tablets		PbR X NICE	MMC BNF  
Maribavir  			
Livtency® tablets		PbR X NICE	MMC BNF  
Valganciclovir  			
tablets; oral solution		PbR X	BNF 
5.3.3 Viral Hepatitis			
5.3.3.1 Chronic hepatitis B			
Adefovir dipivoxil  			
Hepsera® tablets		PbR X NICE	MMC BNF 
Entecavir  			
Baraclude® tablets		PbR X NICE	MMC BNF 

5.3.3.2 Chronic hepatitis C		NHSE Hepatitis C		
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jan-17): Direct-acting antiviral interferon-free regimens to treat chronic hepatitis C: risk of hepatitis B reactivation				
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jan-17): Direct-acting antivirals to treat chronic hepatitis C: risk of interaction with vitamin K antagonists and changes in INR				
Dasabuvir RED ££		RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NHSE Commissioning		
Exviera® tablets	PbR X MMC NICE BNF blue teq emc emc			
Elbasvir with grazoprevir RED ££		RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE TA413		
Zepatier® tablets	PbR X NICE MMC BNF BNF blue teq emc emc			
Glecaprevir with pibrentasvir RED ££		RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NHSE and NICE TA499		
Maviret® tablets	PbR X NICE MMC BNF BNF blue teq emc emc			
Ombitasvir with paritaprevir & ritonavir RED ££		RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line NICE / NHSE Commissioning		
Viekirax® tablets	PbR X NICE MMC blue teq emc emc			
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Oct-18): Ritonavir-containing products: reports of interaction with levothyroxine leading to reduced thyroxine levels				
Sofosbuvir RED ££		RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE TA330		
Sovaldi® tablets	PbR X NICE MMC BNF BNF blue teq emc emc			
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Aug-15): Simeprevir with sofosbuvir: risk of severe bradycardia and heart block when taken with amiodarone				
Sofosbuvir with ledipasvir RED ££		RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line NHSE Commissioning		
Harvoni® tablets	PbR X NICE MMC BNF BNF blue teq emc emc			
MHRA Drug Safety Update (May-15): Sofosbuvir with daclatasvir; sofosbuvir and ledipasvir: risks of severe bradycardia and heart block when taken with amiodarone				
Sofosbuvir with velpatasvir RED ££		RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE TA430		
Epclusa® tablets	PbR X NICE MMC BNF BNF blue teq emc emc			
Sofosbuvir with velpatasvir & voxilaprevir RED ££		RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE TA507		
Vosevi® tablets	PbR X NICE MMC BNF BNF blue teq emc emc			
5.3.3.3 Hepatitis D				
Bulevirtide RED ££		RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE TA896		
Hepcludex® injection	PbR X NICE MMC BNF BNF blue teq emc emc			
5.3.4 Influenza				
Oseltamivir GREEN				
Tamiflu® capsules; oral suspension	NICE MMC BNF BNF emc emc			
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Sep-12): Oseltamivir (Tamiflu): changed concentration and dosing dispenser of oral suspension				
Zanamivir GREEN				
Relenza® inhalation powder	NICE MMC BNF BNF emc emc			
Zanamivir RED		RESTRICTED Virology approval only		
Dectova® 10mg/mL infusion	NICE MMC BNF BNF emc emc			
5.3.5 Respiratory Syncytial Virus (RSV)				
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jul-25): Abrysvo ▼ (Pfizer) and Arexvy ▼ (GSK): be alert to a small risk of Guillain-Barré syndrome following vaccination in older adults				
Nirsevimab RED ££		RESTRICTED Specialist use only		
Beyfortus® 50mg/mL; 100mg/mL injection	PbR X MMC blue teq emc emc			
Palivizumab RED ££		RESTRICTED Specialist use only		
Synagis® 100mg/mL injection	PbR X MMC BNF BNF blue teq emc emc			
Ribavirin RED ££		RESTRICTED Specialist use only		
capsules; tablets	PbR X NICE MMC BNF BNF emc emc			

5.4 Antiprotozoal drugs



Nitazoxanide

RED

500mg tablets; 100mg/5mL oral suspension

PbR X

MMC

emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

5.4.1 Antimalarials

treatment

BNF

prophylaxis

BNF

Artesunate

injection

BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

Artemether with lumefantrine

SI

tablets

MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

Chloroquine

RED

tablets

BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Feb-22): Hydroxychloroquine, chloroquine: increased risk of CV events when used with macrolide antibiotics; reminder of psychiatric reactions
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Mar-20): Chloroquine and Hydroxychloroquine not licensed for coronavirus (COVID-19) treatment

Mefloquine

RED

tablets

BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

Primaquine

RED

tablets

BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

Proguanil hydrochloride

RED

tablets

BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

Proguanil hydrochloride with atovaquone

RED

Malarone® tablets

BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

Pyrimethamine

RED

tablets

MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

Pyrimethamine with sulfadoxine

RED

tablets

BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

Quinine dihydrochloride

RED

injection

BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Nov-17): Quinine: reminder of dose-dependent QT-prolonging effects; updated interactions

Quinine sulfate

tablets (see also section 10.2.2)

BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Nov-17): Quinine: reminder of dose-dependent QT-prolonging effects; updated interactions

5.4.2 Amoebicides

Metronidazole

GREEN

(see also section 5.1.11)

BNF emc

Tinidazole

GREEN

Fasigyn® tablets

BNF emc

RESERVED
Specialist use only

Diloxanide furoate

tablets

BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Non-formulary
micro. recommendation only

5.4.3 Trichomonacides

Metronidazole

GREEN

(see also section 5.1.11)

BNF emc

5.4.4 Antigiardial drugs

Metronidazole

GREEN

(see also section 5.1.11)

BNF emc

5.4.5 Leishmaniacides

Meglumine antimoniate RED injection	MMC BNF emc	RESTRICTED treatment of Leishmaniacides
Paromomycin RED tablets	MMC BNF emc	RESTRICTED treatment of Cryptosporidiosis
Sodium stibogluconate RED injection	MMC BNF emc	RESTRICTED treatment of Leishmaniacides
5.4.7 Drugs for toxoplasmosis		
Sulfadiazine RED tablets	BNF emc	RESTRICTED treatment of toxoplasmosis micro. recommendation only
5.4.8 Drugs for pneumocystis pneumonia		
Atovaquone RED oral suspension	BNF emc	RESTRICTED Specialist use only
Pentamidine isethionate RED injection	BNF emc	RESTRICTED Specialist use only

5.5 Anthelmintic			GMMMG
5.5.1 Drugs for Threadworms (pinworms, <i>Enterobius vermicularis</i>)			
Albendazole 	RED tablets	MMC BNF emc	RESTRICTED Specialist use only
Mebendazole	(DNP) chewable tablets; oral suspension ((DNP) threadworms)	BNF emc	
5.5.2 Ascaricides			
Levamisole 	tablets	MMC BNF emc	RESTRICTED Specialist use only
5.5.5 Schistosomicides (bilharziasis)			
Praziquantel 	tablets	MMC BNF emc	RESTRICTED Schistosomicides / tapeworm
5.5.6 Filaricides			
Diethylcarbamazine 	tablets	MMC BNF emc	RESTRICTED Specialist use only

5.6 Miscellaneous			
5.6 Miscellaneous antimicrobial treatments			
Calcium sulphate RED <i>Stimulan</i> ® antibiotic carrier beads	MMC		RESTRICTED Specialist use Diabetic Foot Clinic only
Taurolidine RED <i>TauroPace</i> ™ 2% solution	MMC		RESTRICTED Aspergilloma surgery only

Non-Formulary Items



Bezlotoxumab <i>Zinplava</i> ® injection 	In line with GMMMG (Discontinued Jan-25)
Casirivimab with imdevimab <i>Ronapreve</i> ® infusion MMC	No longer part of MFT COVID19 Management pathway
Edetate tetrasodium <i>KiteLock</i> ™ 4% sterile catheter lock solution MMC	Not MMC approved
Fungal nail infections Nail lacquers, paints and softening products	In line with GMMMG / NHSE Criterion 3
Infrequent cold sores of the lip Aciclovir cream, Zovirax cold sore cream	In line with GMMMG / NHSE
Ketoconazole (oral administration) tablets 	In line with GMMMG Criterion 1
Threadworms e.g. Mebendazole	In line with GMMMG / NHSE
Tipranavir capsules MMC	Discontinued December 2021
Tixagevimab with cilgavimab <i>Evusheld</i> ® injection MMC	REJECTED in line with NICE TA971

Section 6: Endocrine system

Supported by the
formulary (click here)



6.1 Drugs used in diabetes

6.1.1 Insulins

6.1.1.1 Short-acting insulins

6.1.1.2 Intermediate & long-acting insulins

Biphasic insulins

6.1.2 Antidiabetic drugs

6.1.2.1 Sulphonylureas

6.1.2.2 Biguanides

6.1.2.3 Other antidiabetic drugs

Alpha glucosidase inhibitors

Dipeptidyl peptidase-4 (DPP-4) inhibitors

Rapid acting insulin secretagogues (meglitinides)

Glucagon-like peptide-1 (GLP-1) receptor agonists

Sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitors

Thiazolidinediones

6.1.4 Treatment of hypoglycaemia

6.1.5 Treatment of diabetic nephropathy and neuropathy

6.1.6 Diagnostic and monitoring agents for diabetes mellitus

6.2 Thyroid & antithyroid drugs

6.2.1 Thyroid hormones

6.2.2 Antithyroid drugs

6.3 Corticosteroids

6.3.1 Replacement therapy

6.3.2 Glucocorticoid therapy

6.4 Sex hormones

6.4.1 Female sex hormones and their modulators

6.4.1.1 Oestrogens & HRT

6.4.1.2 Progestogens and progesterone receptor modulators

6.4.2 Male sex hormones & antagonists

6.5 Hypothalamic and pituitary hormones & anti-oestrogens

6.5.1 Hypothalamic & anterior pituitary hormones & anti-oestrogens

6.5.2 Posterior pituitary hormones & antagonists

6.6 Drugs affecting bone metabolism

6.6.1 Calcitonin & parathyroid hormone

6.6.2 Bisphosphonates & other drugs affecting bone metabolism

6.7 Other endocrine drugs

6.7.1 Bromocriptine & other dopaminergic drugs

6.7.2 Drugs affecting gonadotrophins

6.7.3 Metyrapone

6.7.4 Somatomedins

Non-Formulary Items

Trust Guidelines

ADULT - medicine & prescribing policies / guidelines (MFT Policy Hub)
 PAEDIATRIC - medicine & prescribing policies / guidelines (MFT Policy Hub)
 NEONATAL - medicine & prescribing policies / guidelines (MFT Policy Hub)
[Non-formulary Conversion Table](#)

NICE Guidance

Safer insulin prescribing (KTT20)
 Diabetes in pregnancy: management from preconception to the postnatal period (NG3)
 Type 1 diabetes in adults: diagnosis and management (NG17)
 Diabetes (type 1 and type 2) in children and young people: diagnosis and management (NG18)
 Diabetic foot problems: prevention and management (NG19)
 Type 2 diabetes in adults: management (NG28)
 Heavy menstrual bleeding: assessment and management (NG88)
 Burosumab for treating X-linked hypophosphataemia in children and young people (HST8)
 Human growth hormone - adults (TA64)
 Diabetes (type 1) - insulin pump therapy (TA151)
 Osteoporosis - Primary Prevention (TA160)
 Osteoporosis - Secondary Prevention (TA161)
 Human growth hormone (somatropin) for the treatment of growth failure in children (review) (TA188)
 Osteoporotic Fractures - denosumab (TA204)
 Bone metastases from solid tumours - denosumab (TA265)
 Type 2 diabetes - Dapagliflozin combination therapy (TA288)
 Diabetes (type 2) - canagliflozin (TA315)
 Tolvaptan for treating autosomal dominant polycystic kidney disease (TA358)
 Canagliflozin, dapagliflozin and empagliflozin as monotherapies for treating type 2 diabetes (TA390)
 Dapagliflozin in triple therapy for treating type 2 diabetes (TA418)
 Bisphosphonates for treating osteoporosis (TA464)
 Ertugliflozin as monotherapy or with metformin for treating type 2 diabetes (TA572)
 Ertugliflozin with metformin and a dipeptidyl peptidase-4 inhibitor for treating type 2 diabetes (TA583)
 Dapagliflozin with insulin for treating type 1 diabetes (TA597)
 Sotagliflozin with insulin for treating type 1 diabetes (TA622)
 Liraglutide for managing overweight and obesity (TA664)
 Romosozumab for treating severe osteoporosis (TA791)
 Relugolix-estradiol-norethisterone acetate for treating moderate to severe symptoms of uterine fibroids (TA832)
 Somatrogen for treating growth disturbance in people 3 years and over (TA863)
 Tirzepatide for treating type 2 diabetes (TA924)
 Empagliflozin for treating chronic kidney disease (TA942)
 Hybrid closed loop systems for managing blood glucose levels in type 1 diabetes (TA943)
 Abaloparatide for treating osteoporosis after menopause (TA991)
 Burosumab for treating X-linked hypophosphataemia in adults (TA993)
 Linzagolix for treating moderate to severe symptoms of uterine fibroids (TA996)
 Tirzepatide for managing overweight and obesity (TA1026)
 Relugolix-estradiol-norethisterone for treating symptoms of endometriosis (TA1057)
 Somapacitan for treating growth hormone deficiency in people 3 to 17 years (TA1066)
 Linzagolix for treating symptoms of endometriosis (TA1067)
 Dapagliflozin for treating chronic kidney disease (updates & replaces TA775) (TA1075)

GMMMG Formulary

Formulary Homepage
 Chapter 6: Endocrine system
 GMMMG Adult [Red/Amber/Green](#); DNP and [Grey](#) Drug List
 GMMMG Paediatric [Red/Amber/Green](#); DNP and [Grey](#) Drug List

6.1 Drugs used in diabetes



6.1.1 Insulins

Type 1 diabetes



Type 2 diabetes



Insulins must ONLY be initiated by practitioners experienced in their use

Insulins must be prescribed by BRAND NAME

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Apr-15): High strength, fixed combination & biosimilar insulin products: minimising the risk of medication error

NICE NG3
NICE NG17
NICE NG18
NICE NG19
NICE NG28

6.1.1.1 Short-acting insulins

Human

Actrapid®

SI

Human Insulin



Apidra®

GREEN

Insulin glulisine



Fiasp®

GREY SA

Insulin aspart



Humalog®

SI

Insulin lispro



Humulin R® Ⓢ

Human Insulin



Humulin S®

SI

Human Insulin



Admelog®

GREEN

Insulin lispro



Lyumjev®

GREY SA

Insulin lispro



NovoRapid®

GREEN

Insulin aspart



Trurapi®

GREEN

Insulin aspart



Animal

- Some long-standing type 1 diabetic patients may be on animal insulin. These are made by Wockhardt and come in 10ml vials or 3ml Cartridges that fit into the Autopen Classic® which is available on prescription.
- Patients need not be transferred to human insulin unless clinical need dictates
- Human insulin and analogues should be used in preference to animal insulin

Hypurin® Porcine Neutral

Insulin porcine



6.1.1.2 Intermediate & long-acting insulins

Human

Humulin I® Insulin

SI

Isophane insulin



Insulatard®

SI

Isophane insulin



Animal

- Some long-standing type 1 diabetic patients may be on animal insulin. These are made by Wockhardt and come in 10ml vials or 3ml Cartridges that fit into the Autopen Classic® which is available on prescription.
- Patients need not be transferred to human insulin unless clinical need dictates
- Human insulin and analogues should be used in preference to animal insulin

Hypurin® Porcine Isophane

Isophane insulin



Long-acting insulins

Human		
Levemir® SI Insulin detemir	   	
Lantus® Insulin glargine	   	2nd line use in patients where normal basal insulins cause nocturnal hypoglycaemia
Abasaglar® SI Insulin glargine (biosimilar)	   	
Toujeo® GREY SA Insulin glargine (HIGH STRENGTH)	   	
Tresiba® GREY SI Insulin degludec	   	RESTRICTED 3rd line after Levemir & Lantus Diabetes Consultant only
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Apr-13): Insulin degludec (Tresiba▼): available in additional higher strength		
Biphasic insulins		
Human		
Humalog® Mix 25 SI Biphasic insulin lispro	 	
Humalog® Mix 50 SI Biphasic insulin lispro	 	
Humulin M3® SI Biphasic isophane insulin	 	
NovoMix® 30 SI Biphasic insulin aspart	   	
Animal		
- Some long-standing type 1 diabetic patients may be on animal insulin. These are made by Wockhardt and come in 10ml vials or 3ml Cartridges that fit into the Autopen Classic® which is available on prescription. - Patients need not be transferred to human insulin unless clinical need dictates - Human insulin and analogues should be used in preference to animal insulin		
Hypurin® Porcine 30/70 Mix Insulin Biphasic isophane insulin	 	
6.1.2 Antidiabetic drugs		
6.1.2.1 Sulfonylureas		
Gliclazide GREEN tablets	 	
Glipizide tablets	 	RESTRICTED Not for initiation
6.1.2.2 Biguanides		
Metformin hydrochloride GREEN SI oral solution; tablets	   	
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jun-22): Metformin and reduced vitamin B12 levels: new advice for monitoring patients at risk		
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Mar-22): Metformin in pregnancy: study shows no safety concerns		
6.1.2.3 Other antidiabetic drugs		NICE NG28
Alpha glucosidase inhibitors		
Acarbose tablets	 	
Dipeptidyl peptidase 4 (DPP 4) inhibitors		
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Sep-12): Dipeptidylpeptidase-4 inhibitors: risk of acute pancreatitis		
Alogliptin GREEN tablets	   	
Linagliptin GREEN tablets	  	

Saxagliptin GREEN		2nd line to improve glycaemic control in adults with metformin
tablets	MMC BNF emc	
Sitagliptin GREEN		
tablets	MMC BNF emc	
Rapid acting insulin secretagogues (meglitinides)		
Repaglinide GREEN		2nd line
tablets	MMC BNF emc	
Glucagon-like peptide-1 (GLP-1) receptor agonists		
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Oct-24): GLP-1 receptor agonists: reminder of the potential side effects and to be aware of the potential for misuse		
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jun-19): GLP-1 receptor agonists: reports of diabetic ketoacidosis when concomitant insulin was rapidly reduced or discontinued		
Dulaglutide GREEN		RESTRICTED 1st line weekly preparation Diabetes Consultants only
injection	MMC BNF emc	
Exenatide GREEN		2nd line patients with poor glycaemic control
injection	NICE MMC BNF emc	
Bydureon® GREEN		3rd line after failure / inadequate response to oral therapy
Exenatide prolonged release (once weekly injection)	MMC BNF emc	
Liraglutide (Victoza®) GREEN		2nd line to achieve glycaemic control with metformin or a sulphonylurea PRESCRIBE BY BRAND NAME
6mg/mL pre-filled pen	MMC BNF emc	
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Nov-23): Ozempic▼(semaglutide) and Saxenda (liraglutide): vigilance required due to potentially harmful falsified products		
Semaglutide GREEN		1st line weekly preparation
Ozempic® injection	MMC BNF emc	
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Nov-23): Ozempic▼(semaglutide) and Saxenda (liraglutide): vigilance required due to potentially harmful falsified products		
Semaglutide GREEN		RESTRICTED as per by GMMMG
Rybelsus® tablets	NICE MMC BNF emc	
Tirzepatide GREEN		RESTRICTED as per NICE / GMMMG T2DM pathway see also Non-formulary section
Mounjaro® injection	NICE MMC BNF emc	
Sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitors		
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Mar-20): SGLT2 inhibitors: monitor ketones in blood during treatment interruption for surgical procedures or acute serious medical illness		
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Feb-19): SGLT2 inhibitors: reports of Fournier's gangrene (necrotising fasciitis of the genitalia or perineum)		
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Mar-17): SGLT2 inhibitors: updated advice on increased risk of lower-limb amputation (mainly toes)		
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Apr-16): SGLT2 inhibitors: updated advice on the risk of diabetic ketoacidosis		
Canagliflozin GREEN		RESTRICTED in line with NICE Diabetes Consultants only
tablets	NICE MMC BNF emc	
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jun-16): Canagliflozin (Invokana▼, Vokanamet▼): signal of increased risk of lower extremity amputations in trial in high CV risk patients		
Dapagliflozin GREEN		RESTRICTED in line with NICE
tablets	NICE MMC BNF emc	
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Apr-16): Dapagliflozin (Forxiga): no longer authorised for treatment of type 1 diabetes mellitus		
Empagliflozin GREEN		RESTRICTED in line with NICE
tablets	NICE MMC BNF emc	
Ertugliflozin GREEN		RESTRICTED in line with NICE Diabetes Consultants only
tablets	NICE MMC BNF emc	
Thiazolidinediones		
Pioglitazone GREEN		2nd line add-on with metformin or a sulphonylurea
tablets	MMC BNF emc	
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Aug-11): Pioglitazone: risk of bladder cancer		
6.1.4 Treatment of hypoglycaemia		
Glucagon GREEN		
1mg injection	BNF emc	
Glucose gel GREEN		
40% oral gel	BNF emc	

Diazoxide SI		Hyperinsulinaemic Hypoglycaemia	
tablets		MMC BNF emc	
6.1.5 Treatment of diabetic nephropathy and neuropathy			
Diabetic nephropathy	BNF	NICE NG3	
Diabetic neuropathy	BNF	(see also section 4.7.3 Neuropathic pain)	
		NICE NG17	
		NICE NG18	
		NICE NG19	
		NICE NG28	
6.1.6 Diagnostic and monitoring agents for diabetes mellitus			
SA	RED	NICE	GMMG
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Oct-24): Insulin pumps & CGM equipment: guidance for users on reporting suspected adverse incidents & safety concerns to the MHRA's Yellow Card			

6.2 Thyroid & antithyroid drugs



6.2.1 Thyroid hormones

Levothyroxine sodium

GREEN

oral solution; tablets



MHRA Drug Safety Update (May-21): Levothyroxine: new prescribing advice for patients who experience symptoms on switching between different levothyroxine products

Liothyronine sodium (oral)

GREY SI (DNP)

tablets



2nd line use

Liothyronine sodium (injection)

GREY RED

injection



2nd line use (I.V. RESTRICTED to hypothyroid coma)

6.2.2 Antithyroid drugs

Carbimazole

SA

5mg; 20mg tablets (see also (DNP) below)



MHRA Drug Safety Update (Feb-19): Carbimazole: increased risk of congenital malformations; strengthened advice on contraception

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Feb-19): Carbimazole: risk of acute pancreatitis

Iodine (Aqueous Iodine oral solution) Ⓢ

Lugol's Iodine



Potassium iodide

tablets



Propylthiouracil

SI

tablets



6.3 Corticosteroids



MHRA Drug Safety Update (Aug-17): Corticosteroids: rare risk of central serous chorioretinopathy with local as well as systemic administration

6.3.1 Replacement therapy

Fludrocortisone acetate

GREEN

tablets



6.3.2 Glucocorticoid therapy

Prednisolone

GREEN

1st line: standard tablets

if 1st line not tolerated

2nd line: dissolve standard tablets

3rd line: oral liquid

4th line: soluble tablets (££)



Dexamethasone

GREEN



Hydrocortisone

GREEN



MHRA Drug Safety Update (Dec-18): Hydrocortisone muco-adhesive buccal tablets: should not be used off-label for adrenal insufficiency in children due to serious risks

Hydrocortisone M/R

SI

5mg tablets



RESTRICTED

2nd line use in adrenal insufficiency

Hydrocortisone

GREEN

Alkindi® granules in capsules



RESTRICTED

2nd line use in adrenal insufficiency

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Feb-21): Alkindi (granules): risk of acute adrenal insufficiency in children when switching from hydrocortisone tablet formulations to granules

Betamethasone

GREEN

RED



RESTRICTED

Specialist use only

Methylprednisolone

GREEN



MHRA Drug Safety Update (Oct-17): Methylprednisolone injectable medicine containing lactose (Solu-Medrone 40 mg): do not use in patients with cows' milk allergy

Triamcinolone acetonide

RED

(see also section 10.1.2.2)



RESTRICTED

Specialist use only

Vamorolone

RED

££

Agamree® 40mg/mL oral suspension

NICE



RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE TA1031

6.4 Sex hormones



6.4.1 Female sex hormones and their modulators

6.4.1.1 Oestrogens & HRT

Conjugated oestrogens with progestogen

Premique® (Conjugated oestrogens with medroxyprogesterone)

GREEN

tablets

BNF emc

2nd line use oral
(continuous combined HRT)

Estradiol with Progestogen

Bijuve® (Estradiol with progesterone)

GREEN

1mg/100mg capsules

MMC BNF emc

Elleste-Duet® (Estradiol with norethisterone)

GREEN

tablets

BNF emc

1st line use oral
(sequential HRT)

Evorel Conti® (Estradiol with norethisterone)

GREEN

patch

MMC BNF emc

Evorel Sequi® (Estradiol with norethisterone)

GREEN

patch

MMC BNF emc

Femoston® (Estradiol with dydrogesterone)

GREEN

tablets

BNF emc

2nd line use oral
(sequential HRT)

Kliovance® (Estradiol with norethisterone)

GREEN

tablets

MMC BNF emc

1st line use oral
(continuous combined HRT)

Estradiol only

Elleste Solo®

GREEN

tablets

BNF emc

1st line use oral
(oestrogen only HRT)

Estradot®

GREEN

patch

BNF emc

RESTRICTED
(Oestrogen only HRT)
when oral contraindicated.

Evorel®

GREEN

patch

MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Paed. Endocrine Consultants

Lenzetto®

GREEN

transdermal spray

MMC BNF emc

Oestrogel®

GREEN

0.06% gel (pump-pack)

MMC BNF emc

Proginova®

RED

1mg tablets

MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED 2nd line
Paed. Endocrine Consultants

Sandrena®

GREEN

500microgram; 1mg gel sachets

MMC BNF emc

Ethinylestradiol, raloxifene & tibolone

Ethinylestradiol

2 microgram tablets

MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
adults: amenorrhoea
paeds: pubertal induction (3rd line)

Raloxifene hydrochloride

SA

tablets

NICE MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist Med. Consultant only
NICE TA160 / TA161

Tibolone

GREEN

tablets

BNF emc

3rd line use oral
(continuous combined HRT)

6.4.1.2 Progestogens and progesterone receptor modulators

Dydrogesterone

tablets

emc

Medroxyprogesterone acetate

GREEN

Depo-Provera® 150mg/mL injection

BNF emc

Medroxyprogesterone acetate GREEN		
Sayana Press® 104mg/0.65 mL injection		MMC BNF emc
Norethisterone GREEN		
tablets		BNF emc
Progesterone GREEN SI RED		
100mg oral capsules; 200mg, 400mg pessaries; 200mg vaginal capsules; injection		MMC BNF emc
Ulipristal acetate RED		RESTRICED Specialist use only uterine fibroids
Esmya® 5mg tablets		MMC BNF emc
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Feb-21): Ulipristal acetate 5mg (Esmya): further restrictions due to risk of serious liver injury MHRA Drug Safety Update (Aug-18): Esmya - risk of serious liver injury: new restrictions to use, requirements for LFT monitoring before, during & after treatment MHRA Drug Safety Update (Mar-18): Esmya (ulipristal acetate) for uterine fibroids: do not initiate or re-start treatment; monitor LFT in current and recent users		
6.4.2 Male sex hormones & antagonists		
Testosterone & Esters		
Oral		
Testosterone SA AMBER		RESTRICED Specialist use only
injection & implants only		BNF emc
Transdermal preparations		
Androstanolone (aka Dihydrotestosterone (DHT))		RESTRICED Specialist use only - 3rd line
Andractim® 2.5% gel		MMC BNF emc
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jan-23): Topical testosterone (Testogel): risk of harm to children following accidental exposure		
Testosterone SA		RESTRICED Specialist use only
Tostran® 2% gel		MMC BNF emc
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jan-23): Topical testosterone (Testogel): risk of harm to children following accidental exposure		
Anti-androgens		
Cyproterone acetate SI AMBER		RESTRICED Specialist use only
tablets (see also section 8.3.4.2)		BNF emc
Finasteride GREEN AMBER		RESTRICED Specialist use only
tablets		BNF emc
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Apr-24): Finasteride: reminder of the risk psychiatric side effects and of sexual side effects (which may persist after discontinuation...) MHRA Drug Safety Update (May-17): Finasteride: rare reports of depression and suicidal thoughts		

6.5 Hypothalamic & pituitary hormones & anti-oestrogens



6.5.1 Hypothalamic & anterior pituitary hormones & anti-oestrogens

Anti-oestrogens

Clomifene citrate

RED

tablets

BNF emc

Anterior pituitary hormones (Corticotrophins)

Tetracosactide

injection

BNF emc

RESTRICTED
test for adrenocortical insufficiency

Corticotropin releasing hormone

RED

injection

BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

Anterior pituitary hormones (Gonadotrophins)

Human Chorionic Gonadotrophin (hCG)

RED

Zivafert® injection

MMC emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

Recombinant human follicle stimulating hormone (r-hFSH)

RED

Ovaleap® injection

MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

Anterior pituitary hormones (Growth Hormone)

Somapacitan

RED

££

Sogroya® injection

PbR X NICE MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
as per NICE TA1066

Somatropin

SI

RED

££

injection

PbR X NICE MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
as per NICE TA64 / TA188

Somatogon

RED

££

Ngenla® injection

PbR X NICE MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
as per NICE TA863

Growth hormone for primary and secondary hypopituitarism

Green

Growth hormone for children

Amber

Growth hormone for adults except in proven primary and secondary hypopituitarism

Red

Anterior pituitary hormones (Growth Hormone receptor antagonists)

Pegvisomant

RED

££

injection

PbR X MMC BNF bluebird emc

RESTRICTED
acromegaly on named patient basis
NOT STOCKED

Hypothalamic hormones

Gonadorelin (GnRH; LHRH)

RED

injection

BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

Protirelin (TRH)

RED

injection

BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

6.5.2 Posterior pituitary hormones & antagonists

Desmopressin

SI

injection; oral lyophilisates; nasal spray; solution; tablets (see also section 7.4.2)

MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Haematology Consultants only


Terlipressin acetate

injection

MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
oesophageal varices / HRS-AKI

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Mar-23): Terlipressin: new recommendations to reduce risks of respiratory failure & septic shock in patients with type 1 hepatorenal syndrome

Tolvaptan

RED

££

tablets

PbR X NICE MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED Adult.
Endocrine / Renal Consultant only


Vasopressin

RED

injection

BNF emc

RESTRICTED
pituitary diabetes insipidus

Antidiuretic hormone antagonists

Demeclocycline hydrochloride

AMBER

capsules (see also section 5.1.3)

MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
SIADH only

6.6 Drugs affecting bone metabolism



6.6.1 Calcitonin & parathyroid hormone

Abaloparatide (Eladynos®)

RED

80 micrograms injection

PbR X NICE MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED postmenopausal osteoporosis in line with NICE TA991

Calcitonin (salmon) / Salcatonin (Miacalcic®)

injection

MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED osteoporosis patients with acute fracture pain.

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Aug-12): Calcitonin-containing medicines should no longer be used in treatment of osteoporosis.

Parathyroid hormone

RED

injection

PbR X MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED postmenopausal osteoporosis if failure or non-compliance with bisphosphonates

Teriparatide (Forsteo®)

RED

250 micrograms / mL injection

PbR X NICE MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED as per NICE/NHSE

Teriparatide (Movymia®)

RED

250 micrograms / mL injection

PbR X NICE MMC BNF emc

Paeds. see decision tables
RESTRICTED as per forsteo for new patients



6.6.2 Bisphosphonates & other drugs affecting bone metabolism

MHRA Guidance (Dec-14): Bisphosphonates: use and safety

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Dec-15): Bisphosphonates: very rare reports of osteonecrosis of the external auditory canal

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jun-11): Bisphosphonates: atypical femoral fractures

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Nov-09): Bisphosphonates: osteonecrosis of the jaw

Alendronic acid

GREEN

tablets

NICE MMC BNF emc

1st line use

Risedronate sodium

GREEN

tablets

NICE MMC BNF emc

2nd line
Osteoporosis & Paget's disease

Strontium ranelate

oral suspension

MMC BNF emc

3rd line osteoporosis patients unable to take bisphosphonates

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Dec-14): Strontium ranelate: cardiovascular risk

Ibandronic acid

AMBER

tablets; injection

NICE MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED monthly treatment when daily/weekly dosing contraindicated; NICE TA464

Denosumab

AMBER

Prolia® injection

NICE MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
specialist use / NICE TA204

MHRA Drug Safety Update (May-22): Denosumab 60mg (Prolia): should not be used in patients under 18 years due to the risk of serious hypercalcaemia

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Aug-20): Denosumab 60mg (Prolia): increased risk of multiple vertebral fractures after stopping or delaying ongoing treatment

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jun-17): Denosumab (Xgeva▼, Prolia): reports of osteonecrosis of the external auditory canal

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jul-15): Denosumab (Xgeva▼, Prolia); intravenous bisphosphonates: osteonecrosis of the jaw—further measures to minimise risk

Denosumab

RED

Xgeva® injection

NICE MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
specialist use / NICE TA265

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jun-18): Denosumab (Xgeva▼) for advanced malignancies involving bone: study data show new 1ry malignancies reported more frequently...

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jun-18): Denosumab (Xgeva▼) for giant cell tumour of bone: risk of clinically significant hypercalcaemia following discontinuation

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jun-17): Denosumab (Xgeva▼, Prolia): reports of osteonecrosis of the external auditory canal

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jul-15): Denosumab (Xgeva▼, Prolia); intravenous bisphosphonates: osteonecrosis of the jaw—further measures to minimise risk

Zoledronic acid

RED

infusion

NICE MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
see decision tables; also NICE TA464

Burosumab

RED

infusion; pre-filled syringe

NICE MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
specialist use only XLH / TIO
NICE HST8 / TA993

Romosozumab

RED

Evenity® injection

NICE MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
specialist use NICE TA791

6.7 Other endocrine drugs



6.7.1 Bromocriptine & other dopaminergic drugs

Bromocriptine

SA

1mg; 2.5mg tablets

MMC BNF emc

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Oct-24): Bromocriptine: monitor blood pressure when prescribing bromocriptine for prevention or inhibition of post-partum physiological lactation

Cabergoline

SA

500 microgram tablets

BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Hyperprolactinaemia

6.7.2 Drugs affecting gonadotrophins

Danazol

capsules

BNF emc

Buserelin acetate

RED

injection (see also section 8.3.4.2)

MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
IVF

NEW RESTRICTIONS on puberty blockers - Department of Health and Social Care (29 May 2024)

Buserelin acetate

RED

Suprecur® nasal spray

MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
adult haem-oncology patients

NEW RESTRICTIONS on puberty blockers - Department of Health and Social Care (29 May 2024)

Goserelin acetate

AMBER RED

implant (also section 8.3.4.2)

BNF emc

NEW RESTRICTIONS on puberty blockers - Department of Health and Social Care (29 May 2024)

Leuprorelin acetate

AMBER RED

injection (also section 8.3.4.2)

MMC BNF emc

NEW RESTRICTIONS on puberty blockers - Department of Health and Social Care (29 May 2024)

Triptorelin acetate

AMBER RED

injection (also section 8.3.4.2)

MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED

NEW RESTRICTIONS on puberty blockers - Department of Health and Social Care (29 May 2024)

Cetrorelix acetate

RED

injection

MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
IVF

Ganirelix

RED

injection

MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
IVF

Linzagolix

SA

Yseltly® 100mg; 200mg tablets

NICE MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
specialist use NICE TA996 / TA1067

Relugolix with estradiol & norethisterone acetate

SA

Ryeqo® 40mg/1mg/0.5mg tablets

NICE MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
specialist use NICE TA832 / TA1057

6.7.3 Metirapone

Metirapone

RED

250mg capsules

BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

6.7.4 Somatomedins

Mecasermin

RED EE

10mg/mL injection

PbR X

BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jan-20): Mecasermin (Increlex▼): risk of benign and malignant neoplasia

Non-Formulary Items



Carbimazole (DNP) 10mg; 15mg tablets	MMC BNF emc	in line with GMMMG
Chlorpropamide (DNP) tablets	BNF	in line with GMMMG Criterion 1
Fezolinetant Veoza® 45mg tablets	BNF emc	
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Apr-25): Fezolinetant▼ (Veoza): risk of liver injury; new recommendations to minimise risk		
Gliclazide (DNP) Modified-release tablets (e.g. Diamicon® MR)	BNF emc	in line with GMMMG Criterion 2
Hypurin® Bovine Isophane Isophane insulin	emc	Discontinued July 2017
Hypurin® Bovine Lente Insulin zinc suspension	emc	Discontinued July 2017
Hypurin® Bovine Neutral Insulin bovine	NICE emc	Discontinued July 2017
Liraglutide RED Saxenda® 6mg/mL pre-filled pen	NICE MMC BNF emc Greater Manchester Integrated Care Partnership	Weight loss - MFT is not a commissioned weight management service. Not for initiation, only for patients initiated at NCA.
Lixisenatide Lyxumia® 10 microgram; 20microgram injection	MMC BNF emc	Discontinued June 2022 / December 2023
Metformin hydrochloride (DNP) 1g immediate-release tablets	BNF emc	in line with GMMMG Criterion 2
Nateglinide tablets	MMC BNF emc	Discontinued August 2020
Pen needles 8mm, 10mm, or 12mm in length (DNP)		in line with GMMMG Criterion 1
Pen needles costing in excess of £5 per 100 (DNP)		in line with GMMMG Criterion 3
Semaglutide RED Wegovy® injection	NICE MMC BNF emc Greater Manchester Integrated Care Partnership	Weight loss - MFT is not a commissioned weight management service. Not for initiation, only for patients initiated at NCA.
Sotagliflozin Zynquista® 200mg tablets	NICE MMC emc	Withdrawn August 2022
Tirzepatide (DNP) Mounjaro® injection	NICE MMC BNF emc Greater Manchester Integrated Care Partnership	Weight loss - MFT is not a commissioned weight management service. Not for initiation, only for patients initiated at NCA.

Section 7: Obstetrics, gynaecology & urinary tract disorders

Supported by the
formulary ([click here](#))



7.1 Drugs used in Obstetrics

- 7.1.1 Prostaglandins & oxytocics
 - 7.1.1.1 Drugs affecting the ductus arteriosus
- 7.1.2 Mifepristone
- 7.1.3 Myometrial relaxants

7.2 Treatment of vaginal & vulval conditions

- 7.2.1 Preparations for vaginal & vulval changes
- 7.2.2 Vaginal & vulval infections

7.3 Contraceptives

- 7.3.1 Combined hormonal contraceptives
 - Ethinylestradiol with Desogestrel
 - Ethinylestradiol with Gestodene
 - Ethinylestradiol with Levonorgestrel
 - Ethinylestradiol with Norelgestromin
 - Ethinylestradiol with Norethisterone
 - Ethinylestradiol with Norgestimate
 - Mestranol with Norethisterone
- 7.3.2 Progestogen-only contraceptives
 - 7.3.2.1 Oral progestogen-only contraceptives
 - 7.3.2.2 Parenteral progestogen-only contraceptives
 - 7.3.2.3 Intra-uterine progestogen-only device
- 7.3.5 Emergency contraception

7.4 Drugs for genito-urinary disorders

- 7.4.1 Drugs for urinary retention
- 7.4.2 Drugs for urinary, enuresis & incontinence
- 7.4.3 Drugs used in urological pain
- 7.4.4 Bladder instillations & urological surgery
- 7.4.5 Drugs for erectile dysfunction
- 7.4.6 Drugs for premature ejaculation

Non-Formulary Items

Trust Guidelines

ADULT - medicine & prescribing policies / guidelines (MFT Policy Hub)
PAEDIATRIC - medicine & prescribing policies / guidelines (MFT Policy Hub)
NEONATAL - medicine & prescribing policies / guidelines (MFT Policy Hub)
[Non-formulary Conversion Table](#)

NICE Guidance

Long-acting reversible contraception (CG30)
Lower urinary tract symptoms (CG97)
Nocturnal enuresis - the management of bedwetting in children and young people (CG111)
Antenatal and postnatal mental health: clinical management and service guidance (CG192)
Heavy menstrual bleeding: assessment and management (NG88)
Urinary incontinence and pelvic organ prolapse in women: management (NG123)
Caesarean birth (NG192)
Antenatal care for uncomplicated pregnancies (NG201)
Inducing labour (NG207)
Intrapartum care for healthy women and babies (NG235)
Overactive bladder - mirabegron (TA290)
Pentosan polysulfate sodium for treating bladder pain syndrome (TA610)
Vibegron for treating symptoms of overactive bladder syndrome (TA999)

GMMMG Formulary

Formulary Homepage
Chapter 7: Obstetrics, gynaecology & urinary tract disorders
GMMMG Adult [Red](#)/[Amber](#)/[Green](#); DNP and Grey Drug List
GMMMG Paediatric [Red](#)/[Amber](#)/[Green](#); DNP and Grey Drug List

7.1 Drugs used in Obstetrics



7.1.1 Prostaglandins & oxytocics

NICE NG207

Carbetocin

RED

Pabal® injection

MMC BNF emc

Carboprost

RED

injection

BNF emc

Ergometrine maleate

injection

BNF emc

Gemeprost

RED

pessaries

BNF emc

Oxytocin

injection

BNF emc

Dinoprostone

injection; pessaries; vaginal gel; vaginal tablet

MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Obs & Gynae Consultants only

7.1.1.1 Drugs affecting the ductus arteriosus

Maintenance of patency

Alprostadil

RED

Prostin VR® infusion

MMC BNF emc

Closure of the ductus arteriosus

Indometacin

RED

injection

BNF emc

7.1.2 Mifepristone

Mifepristone

RED

tablets

BNF emc

7.1.3 Myometrial relaxants

Nifedipine

RED

capsules; tablets

MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED (1st line)
Obs & Gynae Consultants only

Atosiban

RED

infusion; injection

MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED (2nd line)
Obs & Gynae Consultants only

Indometacin

RED

capsules; suppositories

MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED (3rd line)
Obs & Gynae Consultants only

Beta₂ agonists

Salbutamol (injection)

RED

500 micrograms/1mL solution for injection ampoules;
5mg/5mL solution for intravenous infusion. (see also section 3.1.1.1)

MMC BNF emc

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Apr-25): Short-acting beta 2 agonists (SABA) (salbutamol and terbutaline): reminder of the risks from overuse in asthma

Terbutaline sulfate (injection)

RED

500 micrograms/mL; 2.5mg/5mL solution for injection ampoules. (see also section 3.1.1.1)

BNF emc

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Apr-25): Short-acting beta 2 agonists (SABA) (salbutamol and terbutaline): reminder of the risks from overuse in asthma

7.2 Treatment of vaginal & vulval conditions



7.2.1 Preparations for vaginal & vulval changes

Oestrogens, topical

Estradiol

GREEN

Vagifem® 10 microgram pessaries

BNF emc

Estriol

GREEN

Ovestin® 0.1% cream; Gynest® 0.01% cream

MMC BNF emc

Estriol

GREEN

Imvaggis® 0.03mg pessaries

MMC BNF emc

Estriol

GREEN

Vagirux® 10microgram vaginal tablet

MMC BNF emc

Estradiol (vaginal ring)

GREEN

Estring® 7.5 microgram / 24 hours ring

MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Obs & Gynae Consultants only

7.2.2 Vaginal & vulval infections

Preparations for vaginal & vulval candidiasis

Clotrimazole

GREEN

cream; pessaries

BNF emc

Miconazole

vaginal cream

BNF emc

Preparations for other vaginal infections

Clindamycin

GREEN

2% vaginal cream

BNF emc

Dequalinium chloride

RED

Fluomizin® 10mg vaginal tablets

MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
2nd line - bacterial vaginosis (BV)

Metronidazole

GREEN

Zidoval® 0.75% vaginal gel

MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Obs & Gynae Consultants only

Nystatin

vaginal cream; pessaries

BNF emc

Boric acid

RED

vaginal pessary

MMC emc

RESTRICTED
specialist use only for
vulvovaginal candidiasis

7.3 Contraceptives



MHRA Drug Safety Update (Mar-19): Medicines with teratogenic potential: what is effective contraception and how often is pregnancy testing needed?

7.3.1 Combined hormonal contraceptives

NICE CG30

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Mar-14): Combined hormonal contraceptives: risk of venous thromboembolism

Ethinylestradiol with desogestrel

Munalea®

tablets



2nd line
due to increased risk of VTE

Mercilon®

tablets



2nd line
due to increased risk of VTE

Ethinylestradiol with gestodene

Femodene®

tablets



2nd line
due to increased risk of VTE

Aidulan®

20microgram / 75 microgram tablets



2nd line
due to increased risk of VTE

Ethinylestradiol with levonorgestrel

TriRegol®

tablets



NICE NG88

Microgynon 30®

GREEN

tablets



Ovranette®

GREEN

tablets



Ethinylestradiol with norelgestromin

Evra®

GREEN

patch



RESTRICTED
in line with GMMMG and SmPC

Ethinylestradiol with norethisterone

Loestrin 20®

tablets



Loestrin 30®

tablets



Norimin®

tablets



Ethinylestradiol with norgestimate

Cilest®

tablets



Mestranol with norethisterone

Norinyl-1®

tablets



2nd line
due to increased risk of VTE

7.3.2 Progestogen-only contraceptives

7.3.2.1 Oral progestogen-only contraceptives

Norethisterone

GREEN

Noriday® 350 microgram tablets



1st line

Levonorgestrel

GREEN

Norgeston® 35 microgram tablets



2nd line

Desogestrel

GREEN

Cerazette® 75 microgram tablets



3rd line

Drospirenone

GREEN

Slynd® 4mg tablets



4th line

7.3.2.2 Parenteral progestogen-only contraceptives**Injectable preparations****Medroxyprogesterone acetate**

GREEN

Depo-Provera® 150mg/mL intramuscular injection

**Medroxyprogesterone acetate**

GREEN

Sayana Press® 160mg/mL subcutaneous injection

**Implants****Etonogestrel****2nd line as per MMC**

Nexplanon® 68mg subdermal implant



MHRA Drug Safety Update (Feb-20): Nexplanon (etonogestrel) contraceptive implants: new insertion site to reduce rare risk of neurovascular injury & implant migration

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jun-16): Nexplanon (etonogestrel) contraceptive implants: reports of device in vasculature and lung

7.3.2.3 Intra-uterine progestogen-only device**Levonorgestrel**

GREEN

Mirena®; Benilexa One-Handed® 0micrograms/24 hours IUD



MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jan-16): Levonorgestrel-releasing intrauterine systems: prescribe by brand name

Levonorgestrel**RESTRICTED**
Specialist use Tertiary Services only

Jaydess® 13.5mg IUD



MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jan-16): Levonorgestrel-releasing intrauterine systems: prescribe by brand name

Levonorgestrel

GREEN

Kyleena® 19.5mg IUD

**RESTRICTED**
Specialist use Tertiary Services only

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jan-16): Levonorgestrel-releasing intrauterine systems: prescribe by brand name

7.3.5 Emergency contraception**Levonorgestrel**

GREEN

Levonelle® 1500 microgram tablets



MHRA Drug Safety Update (Sep-16): Levonorgestrel-containing emergency hormonal contraception: advice on interactions with hepatic enzyme inducers...

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Aug-14): Levonorgestrel and ulipristal remain suitable emergency contraceptives for all women

Ulipristal acetate

GREEN

ellaOne® 30mg tablets

**RESTRICTED**
emergency contraception (SARC)

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Aug-14): Levonorgestrel and ulipristal remain suitable emergency contraceptives for all women

Assisted Reproductive Technology (ART) cycles**Progesterone****RESTRICTED**
ART cycles
2nd line

Utrogestan® 100mg; 200mg vaginal capsules



7.4 Drugs for genito-urinary disorders



7.4.1 Drugs for urinary retention

Alpha blockers

NICE CG97

NICE CG111

NICE NG123

Alfuzosin hydrochloride

GREEN

tablets

BNF emc

Tamsulosin hydrochloride

GREEN

capsules, tablets

MMC BNF emc

1st line

7.4.2 Drugs for urinary, enuresis & incontinence

Urinary incontinence

NICE NG123

Oxybutynin hydrochloride

GREEN

oral solution; patch; tablets

NICE MMC BNF emc

1st line in OAB

Darifenacin hydrobromide

GREEN

tablets

NICE MMC BNF emc

1st line in OAB

Tolterodine tartrate

GREEN

capsules, tablets

NICE MMC BNF emc

1st line in OAB

Solifenacin succinate

tablets

MMC BNF emc

2nd line in OAB

Duloxetine

GREY GREEN

capsules

MMC BNF emc

Trospium chloride

GREEN

capsules; tablets

MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
1^{RY} Care referral only

Mirabegron

GREEN

tablets

NICE MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
in line with TA290 / Paeds 3rd line

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Oct-15): Mirabegron (Betmiga▼): risk of severe hypertension and associated cerebrovascular and cardiac events

Vibegron

Obgemsa® 75 mg tablets

NICE MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
in line with TA999

Nocturnal enuresis

Amitriptyline hydrochloride

GREEN

oral solution; tablets (see also section 4.3.1)

BNF emc

Desmopressin

SI

injection; nasal spray; tablets (see also section 6.5.2)

MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Haematology Consultants only

7.4.3 Drugs used in urological pain

Methionine Ⓢ

tablets

emc

RESTRICTED
resistant calcium phosphate lithiasis

eau European Association of Urology

Pentosan polysulfate sodium

RED

capsules

NICE MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Urology Cons. in line with NICE

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Sep-19): Elmiron (pentosan polysulfate sodium): rare risk of pigmentary maculopathy

Potassium citrate

GREEN OTC

tablets (DNP) mild cystitis (2-3 days)

BNF emc

Potassium citrate Ⓢ

RED

Urociit®-K extended release tablets

MMC emc

7.4.4 Bladder instillations & urological surgery**Chlorhexidine****RED**

0.02% irrigation solution

**Dimethyl sulfoxide** **RED**

50% solution

**Glycine****RED**

1.5% irrigation solution

**Sodium chloride****RED**

0.9% irrigation solution

**Sodium citrate****RED**

3% irrigation solution

**Sodium hyaluronate****RED**

Cystistat® 40mg/50mL bladder instillation

**RESTRICTED**
Urology Consultants only**Sodium hyaluronate with sodium chondroitin sulfate****RED**

iAluRil® 800mg/50mL (1.6% w/v) / 1g/50mL (2% w/v) bladder instillation

**RESTRICTED**
Urology Consultants only**7.4.5 Drugs for erectile dysfunction****Alprostadil****GREEN**

cream; injection; urethral sticks

**RESTRICTED**
Urology Consultants only**Aviptadil with phentolamine mesilate****SI**

Invicorp® injection

**RESTRICTED**
Urology Consultants only**Sildenafil****GREEN** or **RED** PAH

injection; oral suspension; tablets (see also section 2.5.1)

**RESTRICTED**
1^{RY} Care referral only

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Nov-18): Sildenafil (Revatio & Viagra): reports of PPHN following in-utero exposure in a clinical trial on intrauterine growth restriction

Tadalafil**GREEN** or **RED** PAH

tablets (see also section 2.5.1)

**RESTRICTED**
1^{RY} Care referral only**Vardenafil**

tablets

**RESTRICTED**
1^{RY} Care referral only**7.4.6 Drugs for premature ejaculation**

(DNP)

NOT STOCKED

Non-Formulary Items		GMMMG
Dapoxetine hydrochloride (DNP) Priligy® 30mg; 60mg tablets BNFemc	in line with GMMMG Criterion 1	
Doxazosin (DNP) 4mg M/R tablets; 8mg tablets BNFemc	in line with GMMMG Criterion 2	
Licensed and off-label topical anaesthetics (DNP)	in line with GMMMG Criterion 1	
Mild cystitis (2-3 days) (DNP) e.g. Potassium citrate mixture or sachets, cranberry products	in line with GMMMG / NHSE	
Tadalafil (DNP) 2.5mg tablets BNFemc	in line with GMMMG Criterion 2	
Tamsulosin with dutasteride (DNP) 400microgram / 500microgram hard capsules BNFemc	in line with GMMMG Criterion 1	

Section 8: Malignant disease & immunosuppression

Supported by the
formulary ([click here](#))



8.1 Cytotoxic drugs

Drugs for cytotoxic-induced side-effects

8.1.1 Alkylating drugs

8.1.2 Anthracyclines & other cytotoxic antibiotics

8.1.3 Antimetabolites

8.1.4 Vinca alkaloids & etoposide

8.1.5 Other antineoplastic drugs

8.2 Drugs affecting the immune response

8.2.1 Antiproliferative immunosuppressants

8.2.2 Corticosteroids & other immunosuppressants

8.2.3 Anti-lymphocyte monoclonal antibodies

8.2.4 Other immunomodulating drugs

8.3 Sex hormones & hormone antagonists in malignant disease

8.3.1 Oestrogens

8.3.2 Progestogens

8.3.3 Androgens

8.3.4 Hormone Antagonists

8.3.4.1 Breast Cancer

8.3.4.2 Gonadorelin analogues & gonadotrophin-releasing hormone antagonists

8.3.4.3 Somatostatin analogues

8.4 Miscellaneous preparations

Non-Formulary Items

Trust Guidelines

ADULT - medicine & prescribing policies / guidelines (MFT Policy Hub)
 PAEDIATRIC - medicine & prescribing policies / guidelines (MFT Policy Hub)
 NEONATAL - medicine & prescribing policies / guidelines (MFT Policy Hub)
 NEONATAL - medicine & prescribing policies / guidelines (MFT Policy Hub)

NICE Guidance

Advanced breast cancer (CG81)
 Familial breast cancer (CG164)
 Hepatitis B (chronic) (CG165)
 Burosumab for treating X-linked hypophosphataemia in children and young people (HST8)
 Selumetinib for treating symptomatic & inoperable plexiform neurofibromas associated with type 1 neurofibromatosis (HST20)
 Leniolisib for treating activated phosphoinositide 3-kinase delta syndrome in people 12 years and over (HST33)
 Early and locally advanced breast cancer: diagnosis and management (NG101)
 Lung cancer: diagnosis and management (NG122)
 Prostate cancer: diagnosis and management (NG131)
 Colorectal cancer (NG151)
 Temozolomide for malignant glioma (TA23)
 Leukaemia (lymphocytic) - fludarabine (TA29)
 Trastuzumab for advanced breast cancer (TA34)
 Paclitaxel for ovarian cancer (TA55)
 Capecitabine and Tegafur Uracil for Colorectal Cancer (TA61)
 Imatinib for chronic myeloid leukaemia (TA70) (partially updated by TA425 & TA426)
 Hepatitis C: Chronic (TA75) (extended by TA106 - partially updated by TA200 & TA300)
 Gastrointestinal stromal tumours - imatinib (TA86) (partially updated by TA209)
 Hepatitis B: Chronic (TA96) (partially updated by CG165)
 Colon cancer (adjuvant) - capecitabine and oxaliplatin (TA100)
 Docetaxel for prostate cancer (hormone-refractory) (TA101)
 Hepatitis C: Peginterferon & Ribavirin (TA106) (partially updated by TA200 & TA300)
 Paclitaxel for early breast cancer (TA108)
 Docetaxel for early breast cancer (TA109)
 Gemcitabine for Breast Cancer (TA116)
 Bevacizumab & Cetuximab in metastatic colorectal cancer (TA118) (partially updated by TA242)
 Leukaemia (lymphocytic) - fludarabine (TA119)
 Carmustine implants and temozolomide for glioma (newly diagnosed & high grade) (TA121)
 Pemetrexed for lung cancer (non small cell) (TA124)
 Multiple sclerosis - natalizumab (TA127)
 Bortezomib for relapsed multiple myeloma (TA129)
 Pemetrexed for mesothelioma (TA135)
 Rituximab for follicular non-Hodgkin's lymphoma (TA137)
 Head and neck cancer - cetuximab (TA145)
 Renal cell carcinoma - sunitinib (TA169)
 Lenalidomide - multiple myeloma (TA171)
 Rituximab for the first-line treatment of chronic lymphocytic leukaemia (TA174)
 Cetuximab for the first-line treatment of metastatic colorectal cancer (TA176)
 Renal Cell Carcinoma (TA178)
 Sunitinib for gastrointestinal stromal tumours (TA179)
 Pemetrexed for lung cancer (non-small cell) - first line treatment (TA181)
 Cervical cancer (recurrent) - topotecan (TA183)
 Lung cancer (small cell) - topotecan (TA184)
 Soft tissue sarcoma - trabectedin (TA185)
 Lung cancer (non-small-cell) - pemetrexed (maintenance) (TA190)
 Gastric cancer (advanced) - capecitabine (TA191)
 Lung cancer (non-small-cell, first line) - gefitinib (TA192)
 Leukaemia (chronic lymphocytic, relapsed) - rituximab (TA193)
 Gastrointestinal stromal tumours - imatinib (adjuvant) (TA196)
 Hepatitis C - peginterferon alfa and ribavirin (TA200) (read in conjunction with TA75 & TA106)
 Gastric cancer (HER2-positive metastatic) - trastuzumab (TA208)
 Gastrointestinal stromal tumours (unresectable/metastatic) - imatinib (TA209) (part review of TA86)
 Colorectal cancer (metastatic) - bevacizumab (TA212)
 Breast cancer - bevacizumab (in combination with a taxane) (TA214) (replaces TA147)
 Renal cell carcinoma (1st line metastatic) - pazopanib (TA215)
 Bendamustine for the first-line treatment of chronic lymphocytic leukaemia (TA216)
 Myelodysplastic syndrome - azacitidine (TA218)
 Lymphoma (follicular non-Hodgkin's) - rituximab (TA226)
 Multiple myeloma (1st line) - bortezomib and thalidomide (TA228)
 Osteosarcoma - mifamurtide (TA235)
 Follicular lymphoma - rituximab (review TA110) (TA243)
 Multiple sclerosis (relapsing-remitting) - fingolimod (TA254)
 Melanoma (stage III or IV) - ipilimumab (TA268)
 Melanoma (BRAF V600 mutation positive, unresectable metastatic) - vemurafenib (TA269)
 Urothelial tract carcinoma (transitional cell, advanced, metastatic) - vinflunine (TA272)
 Bevacizumab in combination with paclitaxel & carboplatin for 1st line treatment of advanced ovarian cancer (TA284)
 Ovarian, fallopian tube & primary peritoneal cancer - bevacizumab (TA285)
 Hepatitis C (children and young people) - peginterferon alfa & ribavirin (TA300)
 Multiple sclerosis (relapsing) - teriflunomide (TA303)
 Lymphoma (non Hodgkin's, relapsed, refractory) - pixantrone monotherapy (TA306)
 Vasculitis (anti-neutrophil cytoplasmic antibody-associated) - rituximab (with glucocorticoids) (TA308)

Multiple myeloma - bortezomib (induction therapy) (TA311)
 Multiple sclerosis (relapsing-remitting) - alemtuzumab (TA312)
 Ipilimumab for previously untreated advanced (unresectable or metastatic) melanoma (TA319)
 Dimethyl fumarate for treating relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis (TA320)
 Dabrafenib for treating unresectable or metastatic BRAF V600 mutation-positive melanoma (TA321)
 Lenalidomide for treating myelodysplastic syndromes associated with an isolated deletion 5q cytogenetic abnormality (TA322)
 Imatinib for the adjuvant treatment of gastrointestinal stromal tumours (review of TA196) (TA326)
 Axitinib for treating advanced renal cell carcinoma after failure of prior systemic treatment (TA333)
 Obinutuzumab in combination with chlorambucil for untreated chronic lymphocytic leukaemia (TA343)
 Nintedanib for previously treated locally advanced, metastatic, or locally recurrent non small cell lung cancer (TA347)
 Pembrolizumab for treating advanced melanoma after disease progression with ipilimumab (TA357)
 Idelalisib for treating chronic lymphocytic leukaemia (TA359)
 Pembrolizumab for advanced melanoma not previously treated with ipilimumab (TA366)
 Bortezomib for previously untreated mantle cell lymphoma (TA370)
 Erlotinib and gefitinib for treating non-small-cell lung cancer that has progressed after prior chemotherapy (TA374)
 Enzalutamide for treating metastatic hormone-relapsed prostate cancer before chemotherapy is indicated (TA377)
 Nintedanib for treating idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis (TA379)
 Panobinostat for treating multiple myeloma after at least 2 previous treatments (TA380)
 Olaparib for ovarian, fallopian tube and peritoneal cancer (TA381)
 Nivolumab for treating advanced (unresectable or metastatic) melanoma (TA384)
 Ruxolitinib for treating disease-related splenomegaly or symptoms in adults with myelofibrosis (TA386)
 Abiraterone for treating metastatic hormone-relapsed prostate cancer before chemotherapy is indicated (TA387)
 Topotecan, PLDH, paclitaxel, trabectedin & gemcitabine for recurrent ovarian cancer (TA389)
 Cabazitaxel for hormone-relapsed metastatic prostate cancer treated with docetaxel (TA391)
 Ceritinib for previously treated anaplastic lymphoma kinase positive non-small-cell lung cancer (TA395)
 Trametinib in combination with dabrafenib for treating unresectable or metastatic melanoma (TA396)
 Nivolumab in combination with ipilimumab for treating advanced melanoma (TA400)
 Bosutinib for previously treated chronic myeloid leukaemia (TA401)
 Pemetrexed maintenance treatment for non-squamous non-small-cell lung cancer after pemetrexed and cisplatin (TA402)
 Degarelix for treating advanced hormone-dependent prostate cancer (TA404)
 Trifluridine-tipiracil for previously treated metastatic colorectal cancer (TA405)
 Crizotinib for untreated anaplastic lymphoma kinase-positive advanced non-small-cell lung cancer (TA406)
 Pegaspargase for treating acute lymphoblastic leukaemia (TA408)
 Talimogene laherparepvec for treating unresectable metastatic melanoma (TA410)
 Radium-223 dichloride for treating hormone-relapsed prostate cancer with bone metastases (TA412)
 Nivolumab for previously treated advanced renal cell carcinoma (TA417)
 Everolimus with exemestane for treating advanced breast cancer after endocrine therapy (TA421)
 Crizotinib for previously treated anaplastic lymphoma kinase-positive advanced non-small-cell lung cancer (TA422)
 Eribulin for treating locally advanced or metastatic breast cancer after 2 or more chemotherapy regimens (TA423)
 Pertuzumab for the neoadjuvant treatment of HER2-positive breast cancer (TA424)
 Dasatinib, nilotinib and high-dose imatinib for treating imatinib-resistant or intolerant chronic myeloid leukaemia (TA425)
 Dasatinib, nilotinib and imatinib for untreated chronic myeloid leukaemia (TA426)
 Pomalidomide for multiple myeloma previously treated with lenalidomide and bortezomib (TA427)
 Pembrolizumab for treating PD-L1-positive non-small-cell lung cancer after chemotherapy (TA428)
 Everolimus for advanced renal cell carcinoma after previous treatment (TA432)
 Cetuximab and panitumumab for previously untreated metastatic colorectal cancer (TA439)
 Everolimus & sunitinib for treating unresectable or metastatic neuroendocrine tumours (TA449)
 Blinatumomab for previously treated Philadelphia-chromosome-negative acute lymphoblastic leukaemia (TA450)
 Ponatinib for treating chronic myeloid leukaemia and acute lymphoblastic leukaemia (TA451)
 Trastuzumab emtansine for treating HER2-positive advanced breast cancer after trastuzumab and a taxane (TA458)
 Nivolumab for treating relapsed or refractory classical Hodgkin lymphoma (TA462)
 Cabozantinib for previously treated advanced renal cell carcinoma (TA463)
 Cetuximab for treating recurrent or metastatic squamous cell cancer of the head and neck (replaces TA172) (TA473)
 Sorafenib for treating advanced hepatocellular carcinoma (replaces TA189) (TA474)
 Paclitaxel with gemcitabine for untreated metastatic pancreatic cancer (replaces TA360) (TA476)
 Brentuximab vedotin for treating relapsed or refractory systemic anaplastic large cell lymphoma (TA478)
 Immunosuppressive therapy for kidney transplant in adults (replaces TA85) (TA481)
 Immunosuppressive therapy for kidney transplant in children and young people (replaces TA99) (TA482)
 Nivolumab for previously treated squamous non-small-cell lung cancer (TA483)
 Nivolumab for previously treated non-squamous non-small-cell lung cancer (TA484)
 Regorafenib for previously treated unresectable or metastatic gastrointestinal stromal tumours (TA488)
 Nivolumab for treating squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck after platinum-based chemotherapy (TA490)
 Ibrutinib for treating Waldenström's macroglobulinaemia (TA491)
 Atezolizumab for untreated locally advanced or metastatic urothelial cancer when cisplatin is unsuitable (TA492)
 Cladribine tablets for treating relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis (TA493)
 Palbociclib for previously untreated, locally advanced or metastatic breast cancer (TA495)
 Ribociclib for previously untreated, locally advanced or metastatic breast cancer (TA496)
 Lenvatinib with everolimus for previously treated advanced renal cell carcinoma (TA498)
 Ceritinib for untreated ALK-positive non-small-cell lung cancer (TA500)
 Intrabeam radiotherapy system for adjuvant treatment of early breast cancer (TA501)
 Ibrutinib for treating relapsed or refractory mantle cell lymphoma (TA502)
 Fulvestrant for untreated locally advanced or metastatic oestrogen-receptor positive breast cancer (TA503)
 Pertuzumab with trastuzumab and docetaxel for treating HER2-positive breast cancer (TA509)
 Tivozanib for treating advanced renal cell carcinoma (TA512)
 Obinutuzumab for untreated advanced follicular lymphoma (TA513)
 Regorafenib for previously treated advanced hepatocellular carcinoma (TA514)
 Eribulin for treating locally advanced or metastatic breast cancer after 1 chemotherapy regimen (replaces TA250) (TA515)
 Cabozantinib for treating medullary thyroid cancer (TA516)
 Avelumab for treating metastatic Merkel cell carcinoma (TA517)

Pembrolizumab for treating locally advanced or metastatic urothelial carcinoma (TA519)
 Atezolizumab for treating locally advanced or metastatic non-small-cell lung cancer after chemotherapy (TA520)
 Pembrolizumab for untreated locally advanced or metastatic urothelial cancer when cisplatin is unsuitable (TA522)
 Midostaurin for untreated acute myeloid leukaemia (TA523)
 Brentuximab vedotin for treating CD30-positive Hodgkin lymphoma (replaces TA446) (TA524)
 Atezolizumab for treating locally advanced or metastatic urothelial carcinoma (TA525)
 Arsenic trioxide for treating acute promyelocytic leukaemia (TA526)
 Beta interferons and glatiramer acetate for treating multiple sclerosis (replaces TA32) (TA527)
 Niraparib for maintenance treatment of relapsed, platinum-sensitive ovarian, fallopian tube and peritoneal cancer (TA528)
 Nivolumab for treating locally advanced unresectable or metastatic urothelial cancer (TA530)
 Pembrolizumab for untreated PD-L1-positive metastatic non-small-cell lung cancer (TA531)
 Ocrelizumab for treating relapsing–remitting multiple sclerosis (TA533)
 Lenvatinib and sorafenib for treating differentiated thyroid cancer after radioactive iodine (TA535)
 Alectinib for untreated ALK-positive advanced non-small-cell lung cancer (TA536)
 Dinutuximab beta for treating neuroblastoma (TA538)
 Lutetium (177Lu) oxodotreotide for treating unresectable or metastatic neuroendocrine tumours (TA539)
 Pembrolizumab for treating relapsed or refractory classical Hodgkin lymphoma (TA540)
 Inotuzumab ozogamicin for treating relapsed or refractory B-cell acute lymphoblastic leukaemia (TA541)
 Cabozantinib for untreated advanced renal cell carcinoma (TA542)
 Dabrafenib with trametinib for adjuvant treatment of resected BRAF V600 mutation-positive melanoma (TA544)
 Gemtuzumab ozogamicin for untreated acute myeloid leukaemia (TA545)
 Padeliporfin for untreated localised prostate cancer (TA546)
 Vandetanib for treating medullary thyroid cancer (TA550)
 Lenvatinib for untreated advanced hepatocellular carcinoma (TA551)
 Liposomal cytarabine–daunorubicin for untreated acute myeloid leukaemia (TA552)
 Pembrolizumab for adjuvant treatment of resected melanoma with high risk of recurrence (TA553)
 Regorafenib for previously treated advanced hepatocellular carcinoma (TA555)
 Axicabtagene ciloleucel for treating diffuse large B-cell lymphoma and primary mediastinal large B-cell lymphoma (TA559)
 Venetoclax with rituximab for previously treated chronic lymphocytic leukaemia (TA561)
 Encorafenib with binimetinib for unresectable or metastatic BRAF V600 mutation-positive melanoma (TA562)
 Abemaciclib for previously untreated, locally advanced or metastatic breast cancer (TA563)
 Pertuzumab for adjuvant treatment of HER2-positive early stage breast cancer (TA569)
 Brigatinib for treating ALK-positive advanced non-small-cell lung cancer after crizotinib (TA571)
 Brentuximab vedotin for treating CD30-positive cutaneous T-cell lymphoma (TA577)
 Abemaciclib with fulvestrant for treating hormone receptor-positive, HER2-negative advanced breast cancer (TA579)
 Enzalutamide for hormone-relapsed non-metastatic prostate cancer (TA580)
 Atezolizumab in combination for treating metastatic non-squamous non-small-cell lung cancer (TA584)
 Ocrelizumab for treating primary progressive multiple sclerosis (TA585)
 Lenalidomide plus dexamethasone for multiple myeloma after 1 treatment with bortezomib (TA586)
 Lenalidomide plus dexamethasone for previously untreated multiple myeloma (TA587)
 Blinatumomab for treating acute lymphoblastic leukaemia in remission with minimal residual disease activity (TA589)
 Ribociclib with fulvestrant for treating hormone receptor-positive, HER2-negative, advanced breast cancer (TA593)
 Dacomitinib for untreated EGFR mutation-positive non-small-cell lung cancer (TA595)
 Olaparib for maintenance treatment of BRCA mutation-positive advanced ovarian, fallopian tube or peritoneal cancer (TA598)
 Pembrolizumab with carboplatin and paclitaxel for untreated metastatic squamous non-small-cell lung cancer (TA600)
 Rucaparib for maintenance treatment of relapsed platinum-sensitive ovarian, fallopian tube or peritoneal cancer (TA611)
 Neratinib for extended adjuvant treatment of hormone receptor-positive, HER2-positive early stage breast cancer (TA612)
 Cladribine for treating relapsing–remitting multiple sclerosis (TA616)
 Palbociclib with fulvestrant for treating hormone receptor-positive, HER2-negative, advanced breast cancer (TA619)
 Peginterferon beta-1a for treating relapsing–remitting multiple sclerosis (TA624)
 Lenalidomide with rituximab for previously treated follicular lymphoma (TA627)
 Lorlatinib for previously treated ALK-positive advanced non-small-cell lung cancer (TA628)
 Obinutuzumab with bendamustine for treating follicular lymphoma after rituximab (replacing TA472) (TA629)
 Larotrectinib for treating NTRK fusion-positive solid tumours (TA630)
 Trastuzumab emtansine for adjuvant treatment of HER2-positive early breast cancer (TA632)
 Atezolizumab with carboplatin and etoposide for untreated extensive-stage small-cell lung cancer (TA638)
 Atezolizumab for untreated PD-L1-positive, locally advanced or metastatic, triple-negative breast cancer (TA639)
 Treosulfan with fludarabine for malignant disease before allogeneic stem cell transplant (TA640)
 Brentuximab vedotin in combination for untreated systemic anaplastic large cell lymphoma (TA641)
 Gilteritinib for treating relapsed or refractory acute myeloid leukaemia (TA642)
 Entrectinib for treating ROS1-positive advanced non-small-cell lung cancer (TA643)
 Entrectinib for treating NTRK fusion-positive solid tumours (TA644)
 Avelumab with axitinib for untreated advanced renal cell carcinoma (TA645)
 Polatuzumab vedotin with rituximab and bendamustine for treating relapsed or refractory diffuse large B-cell lymphoma (TA649)
 Pembrolizumab with axitinib for untreated advanced renal cell carcinoma (TA650)
 Osimertinib for treating EGFR T790M mutation-positive advanced non-small-cell lung cancer (replacing TA416) (TA653)
 Osimertinib for untreated EGFR mutation-positive NSCLC (replacing TA621) (TA654)
 Nivolumab for advanced squamous non-small-cell lung cancer after chemotherapy (TA655)
 Carfilzomib for previously treated multiple myeloma (replacing TA457) (TA657)
 Darolutamide with androgen deprivation therapy for treating hormone-relapsed non-metastatic prostate cancer (TA660)
 Pembrolizumab for untreated metastatic or unresectable recurrent head and neck squamous cell carcinoma (TA661)
 Venetoclax with obinutuzumab for untreated chronic lymphocytic leukaemia (TA663)
 Atezolizumab with bevacizumab for treating advanced or unresectable hepatocellular carcinoma (TA666)
 Encorafenib plus cetuximab for previously treated BRAF V600E mutation-positive metastatic colorectal cancer (TA668)
 Brigatinib for ALK-positive advanced NSCLC that has not been previously treated with an ALK inhibitor (TA670)
 Autologous anti-CD19-transduced CD3+ cells for treating relapsed or refractory mantle cell lymphoma (TA677)
 Lenalidomide maintenance treatment after an autologous stem cell transplant for newly diagnosed multiple myeloma (TA680)
 Pembrolizumab with pemetrexed for untreated, metastatic, non-squamous NSCLC (replacing TA557) (TA683)
 Nivolumab for adjuvant treatment of completely resected melanoma (replacing TA558) (TA684)

Ribociclib with fulvestrant for treating hormone receptor-positive, HER2-negative advanced breast cancer (TA687)

Acalabrutinib for treating chronic lymphocytic leukaemia (TA689)

Avelumab for untreated metastatic Merkel cell carcinoma (TA691)

Olaparib plus bevacizumab for maintenance treatment of advanced ovarian, fallopian tube or primary peritoneal cancer (TA693)

Carfilzomib with dexamethasone and lenalidomide for previously treated multiple myeloma (TA695)

Ofatumumab for treating relapsing multiple sclerosis (TA699)

Trastuzumab deruxtecan for treating HER2-positive unresectable or metastatic breast cancer (TA704)

Atezolizumab monotherapy for untreated advanced non-small-cell lung cancer (TA705)

Nivolumab for previously treated unresectable advanced or recurrent oesophageal cancer (TA707)

Pembrolizumab for untreated metastatic colorectal cancer with high microsatellite instability or mismatch repair deficiency (TA709)

Enzalutamide for treating hormone-sensitive metastatic prostate cancer (TA712)

Nivolumab for advanced non-squamous non-small-cell lung cancer after chemotherapy (TA713)

Nivolumab with ipilimumab for previously treated metastatic colorectal cancer with ... (TA716)

Chlormethine gel for treating mycosis fungoides-type cutaneous T-cell lymphoma (TA720)

Abiraterone for treating newly diagnosed high-risk hormone-sensitive metastatic prostate cancer (TA721)

Pemigatinib for treating relapsed or refractory advanced cholangiocarcinoma with FGFR2 fusion or rearrangement (TA722)

Abemaciclib for treating hormone receptor-positive, HER2-negative advanced breast cancer (updates & replaces TA579) (TA725)

Midostaurin for treating advanced systemic mastocytosis (TA728)

Nivolumab for treating recurrent or metastatic squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck (TA736)

Pembrolizumab for untreated advanced oesophageal & gastro-oesophageal junction cancer (TA737)

Atezolizumab for untreated PD-L1-positive advanced urothelial cancer when cisplatin is unsuitable (TA739)

Apalutamide with androgen deprivation therapy for treating high-risk hormone-relapsed non-metastatic prostate cancer (TA740)

Apalutamide with androgen deprivation therapy for treating hormone-sensitive metastatic prostate cancer (TA741)

Nivolumab for adjuvant treatment of resected oesophageal or gastro-oesophageal junction cancer (TA746)

Nintedanib for treating progressive fibrosing interstitial lung diseases (TA747)

Mogamulizumab for previously treated mycosis fungoides and Sézary syndrome (TA754)

Daratumumab in combination for untreated multiple myeloma when a stem cell transplant is suitable (TA763)

Venetoclax with azacitidine for untreated acute myeloid leukaemia when intensive chemotherapy is unsuitable (TA765)

Pembrolizumab for adjuvant treatment of completely resected stage 3 melanoma (TA766)

Ponesimod for treating relapsing–remitting multiple sclerosis (TA767)

Pembrolizumab with carboplatin and paclitaxel for untreated metastatic squamous non-small-cell lung cancer (TA770)

Pembrolizumab for relapsed or refractory classical Hodgkin lymphoma after SCT or at least 2 previous therapies (TA772)

Dostarlimab for previously treated advanced or recurrent endometrial cancer.... (TA779)

Nivolumab with ipilimumab for untreated advanced renal cell carcinoma (TA780)

Sotorasib for previously treated KRAS G12C mutation-positive advanced non-small-cell lung cancer (TA781)

Daratumumab monotherapy for treating relapsed and refractory multiple myeloma (TA783)

Niraparib for maintenance treatment of relapsed, platinum-sensitive ovarian, fallopian tube and peritoneal cancer (TA784)

Tucatinib with trastuzumab & capecitabine for treating HER2-positive advanced breast cancer.... (TA786)

Venetoclax with low dose cytarabine for untreated acute myeloid leukaemia when intensive chemotherapy is unsuitable (TA787)

Avelumab for maintenance treatment of locally advanced or metastatic urothelial cancer.... (TA788)

Tepotinib for treating advanced non-small-cell lung cancer with MET gene alterations (TA789)

Diroximel fumarate for treating relapsing–remitting multiple sclerosis (TA794)

Ibrutinib for treating Waldenstrom's macroglobulinaemia (replacing TA491) (TA795)

Venetoclax for treating chronic lymphocytic leukaemia (replacing TA487) (TA796)

Durvalumab for maintenance treatment of unresectable NSCLC after platinum-based chemoradiation (replacing TA578) (TA798)

Pembrolizumab (plus chemo) for untreated, triple-negative, locally recurrent unresectable or metastatic breast cancer (TA801)

Cemiplimab for treating advanced cutaneous squamous cell carcinoma (updates & replaces TA592) (TA802)

Imlifidase for desensitisation treatment before kidney transplant in people with chronic kidney disease (TA809)

Abemaciclib for adjuvant treatment of hormone receptor-positive, HER2-negative, node-positive early breast cancer (TA810)

Pralsetinib for treating RET fusion-positive advanced non-small-cell lung cancer (TA812)

Asciminib for treating chronic myeloid leukaemia after 2 or more tyrosine kinase inhibitors (TA813)

Alpelisib with fulvestrant for treating hormone receptor-positive, HER2-negative, PIK3CA-mutated advanced breast cancer (TA816)

Nivolumab for adjuvant treatment of invasive urothelial cancer at high risk of recurrence (TA817)

Nivolumab with ipilimumab for untreated unresectable malignant pleural mesothelioma (TA818)

Sacituzumab govitecan for treating unresectable triple-negative advanced breast cancer after 2 or more therapies (TA819)

Avacopan for treating severe active granulomatosis with polyangiitis or microscopic polyangiitis (TA825)

Oral azacitidine for maintenance treatment of acute myeloid leukaemia after induction therapy (TA827)

Pembrolizumab for adjuvant treatment of renal cell carcinoma (TA830)

Zanubrutinib for treating Waldenstrom's macroglobulinaemia (TA833)

Palbociclib with fulvestrant for treating hormone receptor-positive, HER2-negative advanced breast cancer (TA836)

Pembrolizumab for adjuvant treatment of resected stage 2B or 2C melanoma (TA837)

Cabozantinib for previously treated advanced hepatocellular carcinoma (TA849)

Pembrolizumab for neoadjuvant and adjuvant treatment of triple-negative early or locally advanced breast cancer (TA851)

Trifluridine–tipiracil for metastatic gastric cancer or gastro-oesophageal junction adenocarcinoma (replacing TA669) (TA852)

Mobocertinib for treating EGFR exon 20 insertion mutation-positive advanced NSCLC after platinum-based chemotherapy (TA855)

Nivolumab for untreated HER2-negative advanced gastric, gastro-oesophageal junction or oesophageal adenocarcinoma (TA857)

Lenvatinib with pembrolizumab for untreated advanced renal cell carcinoma (TA858)

Trastuzumab deruxtecan for treating HER2-positive unresectable or metastatic breast cancer (TA862)

Nintedanib for treating idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis when FVC is above 80% predicted (partially replaces TA379) (TA864)

Nivolumab for untreated unresectable advanced, recurrent, or metastatic oesophageal squamous cell carcinoma (TA865)

Regorafenib for previously treated metastatic colorectal cancer (TA866)

Ixazomib with lenalidomide & dexamethasone for treating relapsed or refractory multiple myeloma (replacing TA505) (TA870)

Axicabtagene ciloleucel for treating diffuse large B-cell lymphoma (replacing TA559) (TA872)

Polatuzumab vedotin in combination for untreated diffuse large B-cell lymphoma (TA874)

Nivolumab with chemotherapy for neoadjuvant treatment of resectable non-small-cell lung cancer (TA876)

Voclosporin with mycophenolate mofetil for treating lupus nephritis (TA882)

Olaparib for adjuvant treatment of BRCA mutation-positive HER2-negative high-risk early breast cancer after chemotherapy (TA886)

Olaparib for previously treated BRCA mutation-positive hormone-relapsed metastatic prostate cancer (TA887)

Ibrutinib with venetoclax for untreated chronic lymphocytic leukaemia (TA891)

Brexucabtagene autoleucel for treating relapsed or refractory B-cell acute lymphoblastic leukaemia... (TA893)

Axicabtagene ciloleucel for treating relapsed or refractory diffuse large B-cell lymphoma... (TA895)

Daratumumab with bortezomib and dexamethasone for previously treated multiple myeloma (updates & replaces TA573) (TA897)

Dabrafenib plus trametinib for treating BRAF V600 mutation-positive advanced non-small-cell lung cancer (TA898)

Darolutamide with androgen deprivation therapy and docetaxel for treating hormone-sensitive metastatic prostate cancer (TA903)

Pembrolizumab with lenvatinib for previously treated advanced or recurrent endometrial cancer (TA904)

Olaparib for maintenance treatment of relapsed, platinum-sensitive ovarian, fallopian tube or peritoneal cancer (TA908)

Selpercatinib for untreated RET fusion-positive advanced non-small-cell lung cancer (TA911)

Pembrolizumab For treating tumours with high microsatellite instability (MSI) or mismatch repair (MMR) deficiency (TA914)

Daratumumab with lenalidomide and dexamethasone for untreated multiple myeloma when a SCT is unsuitable (TA917)

Ruxolitinib for treating polycythaemia vera (TA921)

Glofitamab for treating relapsed or refractory diffuse large B-cell lymphoma after 2 or more systemic treatments (TA927)

Zanubrutinib for treating chronic lymphocytic leukaemia (TA931)

Targeted-release budesonide for treating primary IgA nephropathy (TA937)

Pembrolizumab for persistent, recurrent or metastatic cervical cancer (replaces TA885) (TA939)

Durvalumab with gemcitabine and cisplatin for treating unresectable or advanced biliary tract cancer (TA944)

Olaparib with bevacizumab for treatment of advanced high-grade epithelial ovarian, fallopian tube or 1ry peritoneal cancer (TA946)

Loncastuximab tesirine for treating relapsed or refractory DLBCL and HGBCL after 2 or more systemic treatments (TA947)

Ivosidenib for treating advanced cholangiocarcinoma with an IDH1 R132 mutation after 1 or more systemic treatments (TA948)

Belumosudil for treating chronic graft-versus-host disease after 2 or more systemic treatments in people 12 years and over (TA949)

Olaparib with abiraterone for untreated hormone-relapsed metastatic prostate cancer (TA951)

Talazoparib for treating HER2-negative advanced breast cancer with germline BRCA mutations (TA952)

Epcoritamab for treating relapsed or refractory diffuse large B-cell lymphoma after 2 or more systemic treatments (TA954)

Momelotinib for treating myelofibrosis-related splenomegaly or symptoms (TA957)

Daratumumab in combination for treating newly diagnosed systemic amyloid light-chain amyloidosis (TA959)

Olaparib for maintenance treatment of BRCA mutation-positive advanced ovarian, fallopian tube or peritoneal cancer (TA962)

Dostarlimab with platinum-based chemo for advanced / recurrent endometrial cancer with MSI-H or MMR deficiency (TA963)

Cabozantinib with nivolumab for untreated advanced renal cell carcinoma (TA964)

Pembrolizumab for treating relapsed or refractory classical Hodgkin lymphoma in people 3 years and over (TA967)

Selinexor with dexamethasone for treating relapsed or refractory multiple myeloma after 4 or more treatments (TA970)

Selinexor with bortezomib and dexamethasone for previously treated multiple myeloma (TA974)

Tisagenlecleucel for treating relapsed or refractory B-cell ALL in people 25 years and under (updates & replaces TA554) (TA975)

Dabrafenib for treating BRAF V600E mutation-positive glioma in children & young people aged 1 year & over (TA977)

Ivosidenib with azacitidine for untreated acute myeloid leukaemia with an IDH1 R132 mutation (TA979)

Pembrolizumab for untreated locally advanced unresectable or metastatic HER2-positive gastric or GOJ adenocarcinoma (TA983)

Trastuzumab deruxtecan for treating HER2-low metastatic or unresectable breast cancer after chemotherapy (TA992)

Relugolix for treating hormone-sensitive prostate cancer (TA995)

Pembrolizumab with platinum- and fluoropyrimidine-based chemo for untreated advanced HER2-negative gastric or GOJA (TA997)

Zanubrutinib for treating marginal zone lymphoma after anti-CD20-based treatment (TA1001)

Futibatinib for previously treated advanced cholangiocarcinoma with FGFR2 fusion or rearrangement (TA1005)

Rucaparib for maintenance treatment of relapsed platinum-sensitive ovarian, fallopian tube or peritoneal cancer (TA1007)

Trifluridine-tipiracil with bevacizumab for treating metastatic colorectal cancer after 2 systemic treatments (TA1008)

Belzutifan for treating tumours associated with von Hippel-Lindau disease (TA1011)

Avapritinib for treating advanced systemic mastocytosis (TA1012)

Quizartinib for treatment of newly diagnosed FLT3-ITD-positive acute myeloid leukaemia (TA1013)

Alectinib for adjuvant treatment of ALK-positive non-small-cell lung cancer (TA1014)

Teclistamab for treating relapsed and refractory multiple myeloma after 3 or more treatments (TA1015)

Pembrolizumab before surgery (neoadjuvant) then alone after surgery (adjuvant) for treating resectable NSCLC (TA1017)

Fedratinib for treating disease-related splenomegaly or symptoms in myelofibrosis (updates & replaces TA756) (TA1018)

Crizotinib for treating ROS1-positive advanced non-small-cell lung cancer (updates & replaces TA529) (TA1021)

Elranatamab for treating relapsed and refractory multiple myeloma after 3 or more treatments (TA1023)

Ublituximab for treating relapsing multiple sclerosis (TA1025)

Durvalumab with chemotherapy before surgery (neoadjuvant) then alone after surgery (adjuvant) for resectable NSCLC (TA1030)

Anhydrous sodium thiosulfate for preventing hearing loss caused by cisplatin chemotherapy (TA1034)

Elacestrant for treating oestrogen receptor-positive HER2-negative advanced breast cancer (TA1036)

Pembrolizumab for adjuvant treatment of resected non-small-cell lung cancer (TA1037)

Selpercatinib for advanced thyroid cancer with RET alterations after treatment with a targeted cancer drug... (TA1038)

Selpercatinib for advanced thyroid cancer with RET alterations untreated with a targeted cancer drug... (TA1039)

Olaparib for treating BRCA mutation-positive HER2-negative advanced breast cancer after chemotherapy (TA1040)

Durvalumab with etoposide and either carboplatin or cisplatin for untreated extensive-stage small-cell lung cancer (TA1041)

Selpercatinib for previously treated RET fusion-positive advanced non-small-cell lung cancer (TA1042)

Osimertinib for adjuvant treatment of EGFR mutation-positive non-small-cell lung cancer after complete tumour resection (TA1043)

Exagamglogene autotemcel for treating severe sickle cell disease in people 12 years and over (TA1044)

Lisocabtagene maraleucel for treating relapsed or refractory large B-cell lymphoma (TA1048)

Blinatumomab for consolidation treatment of Philadelphia-chromosome-negative CD19-positive B-cell ALL (TA1049)

Cladribine for treating active relapsing forms of multiple sclerosis (TA1053)

Ruxolitinib for treating acute GvHD that responds inadequately to corticosteroids in people 12 years and over (TA1054)

Rucaparib for treatment of advanced ovarian, fallopian tube & peritoneal cancer... (TA1055)

Brentuximab vedotin in combination for untreated stage 3 or 4 CD30-positive Hodgkin lymphoma (TA1059)

Osimertinib for untreated EGFR mutation-positive advanced NSCLC (TA1060)

Erdafitinib for treating unresectable or metastatic urothelial cancer with FGFR3 alterations after a PD-1 or PD-L1 inhibitor (TA1062)

Capivasertib for treating hormone receptor-positive HER2-negative advanced breast cancer (TA1063)

Dostarlimab for treating primary advanced or recurrent endometrial cancer with MSI-H or dMMR (TA1064)

Nivolumab plus ipilimumab for untreated unresectable or metastatic colorectal cancer with MSI-H or dMMR (TA1065)

Atezolizumab for adjuvant treatment of resected non-small-cell lung cancer (updates & replaces TA823) (TA1071)

Marstacimab for treating severe haemophilia A or B in people 12 years and over without anti-factor antibodies (TA1073)

Zanubrutinib for treating relapsed or refractory mantle cell lymphoma (TA1081)

Ribociclib for adjuvant treatment of hormone receptor-positive HER2-negative early breast cancer (TA1086)

Sacituzumab govitecan for treating hormone receptor-positive HER2-negative metastatic breast cancer (terminated) (TA1089)

Durvalumab with tremelimumab for untreated advanced or unresectable hepatocellular carcinoma (TA1090)
Tarlatabamab for extensive-stage small-cell lung cancer after 2 or more treatments (TA1091)
Pembrolizumab with carboplatin and paclitaxel for untreated primary advanced or recurrent endometrial cancer (TA1092)

GMMMG Formulary

Formulary Homepage

Chapter 8: Malignant disease & immunosuppression

GMMMG Adult **Red/Amber/Green**; DNP and Grey Drug List

GMMMG Paediatric **Red/Amber/Green**; DNP and Grey Drug List

8.1 Cytotoxic drugs



8.1 Drugs for cytotoxic-induced side-effects

Dexrazoxane

RED

infusion

PbR X **MMC** **BNF** **emc**

RESTRICTED
Haematology Consultants only

Disodium folinate

RED

Sodiofolin® injection

MMC **BNF** **emc**

RESTRICTED
Haematology Consultants only

Folinic acid (as calcium folinate)

RED

tablets; injection

BNF **emc**

RESTRICTED
Haematology Consultants only

Mesna

RED

tablets; injection

BNF **emc**

RESTRICTED
Haematology Consultants only

Palifermin

RED

injection

MMC **BNF** **emc**

RESTRICTED
Haematology Consultants only

(Anhydrous) sodium thiosulfate

RED

Pedmarqsi® 80 mg/mL solution for infusion

PbR X **NICE** **MMC** **BNF** **emc**

RESTRICTED
Haematology Consultants only

8.1.1 Alkylating drugs

Busulfan

RED

infusion

MMC **BNF** **emc**

RESTRICTED
Haematology Consultants only

Bendamustine

RED

infusion

PbR X **NICE** **MMC** **BNF** **emc**

RESTRICTED
Haematology Consultants only

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Mar-21): Bendamustine (Levact): increased risk of non-melanoma skin cancer and progressive multifocal encephalopathy (PML)

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jul-17): Bendamustine: increased mortality in recent clinical studies in off-label use; monitor for opportunistic infections, HBV reactivation

Carmustine

RED

infusion

NICE **BNF** **emc**

RESTRICTED
Haematology Consultants only

Chlorambucil

RED

tablets

NICE **BNF** **emc**

RESTRICTED
Haematology Consultants only

Cyclophosphamide

RED

injection; tablets; oral suspension

MMC **BNF** **emc**

RESTRICTED
Haematology Consultants only

Ifosfamide

RED

injection

BNF **emc**

RESTRICTED
Haematology Consultants only

Lomustine

RED

capsules

BNF **emc**

RESTRICTED
Haematology Consultants only

Melphalan

RED

injection; tablets

BNF **emc**

RESTRICTED
Haematology Consultants only

Treosulfan

RED

injection

NICE **MMC** **BNF** **emc**

RESTRICTED Adult Haematology /
Paediatric Haematology / Oncology

8.1.2 Anthracyclines & other cytotoxic antibiotics

Bleomycin RED injection BNF emc	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only
Daunorubicin RED injection BNF emc	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only
Doxorubicin hydrochloride RED EE infusion; injection PbR X NICE MMC BNF blueiq emc	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only
Idarubicin hydrochloride RED capsules; injection BNF emc	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only
Mitomycin RED injection MMC BNF emc	RESTRICTED Consultants only
Mitoxantrone RED infusion BNF emc	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only
Pixantrone RED EE infusion PbR X NICE MMC BNF emc	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only
8.1.3 Antimetabolites	
Azacitidine RED EE injection PbR X NICE MMC BNF emc	NICE CG81 NICE NG151 RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only
Capecitabine RED tablets NICE MMC BNF emc	NHS England MHRA Drug Safety Update (Oct-20): 5-fluorouracil (IV), capecitabine, tegafur: DPD testing recommended before initiation to identify patients at risk of severe & fatal toxicity MHRA Drug Safety Update (Dec-14): Capecitabine: risk of severe skin reactions - discontinue treatment
Cladribine RED EE infusion; injection PbR X NICE MMC BNF blueiq emc	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only MHRA Drug Safety Update (Mar-22): Cladribine (Mavenciad): new advice to minimise risk of serious liver injury MHRA Drug Safety Update (Dec-17): Cladribine (Litak, Leustat) for leukaemia: reports of PML; stop treatment if PML is suspected
Clofarabine RED EE infusion PbR X BNF blueiq emc	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only
Cytarabine RED injection MMC BNF emc	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only
Daunorubicin with cytarabine RED EE Vyxeos® 100mg/44mg infusion PbR X NICE MMC BNF blueiq emc	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only
Fludarabine phosphate RED injection; tablets NICE BNF emc	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only
Fluorouracil RED injection PbR X NICE BNF emc	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only
Gemcitabine RED infusion PbR X NICE BNF emc	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only NHS England
Mercaptopurine RED oral suspension; tablets (see also section 1.5.3) PbR X NICE BNF emc	 MHRA Drug Safety Update (May-25): Thiopurines and intrahepatic cholestasis of pregnancy
Methotrexate RED infusion; injection; oral solution; tablets (see sections 1.5.3, 10.1.3 & 13.5.3) MMC BNF emc	 MHRA Drug Safety Update (Aug-23): Methotrexate: advise patients to take precautions in the sun to avoid photosensitivity reactions
Pemetrexed RED EE injection PbR X NICE MMC BNF blueiq emc	RESTRICTED Respiratory Consultants only in line with TA402

8.1.4 Vinca alkaloids & etoposide

Etoposide  capsules; infusion	 	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only
Vinblastine sulfate  injection	 	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only
Vincristine sulfate  injection	 	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only
8.1.5 Other antineoplastic drugs		
Acalabrutinib   infusion	      	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only
Arsenic trioxide   infusion	      	RESTRICTED Haem. Consultants only / in line with NICE TA526 / NHSE
Asciminib   <i>Scemblix</i> ® 20mg/40mg tablets	      	RESTRICTED Haem. Consultants in line with NICE TA813
Asparaginase  infusion	    	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only
Axicabtagene ciloleucel   <i>Yescarta</i> ® infusion	      	RESTRICTED in line with NICE TA872
Bevacizumab   <i>Avastin</i> ® 100mg in 4mL vial	      	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only
Bortezomib   injection	      	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only
Brentuximab vedotin   <i>Adcetris</i> infusion	      	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only
Brexucabtagene autoleucel   <i>Tecartus</i> ® infusion	      	RESTRICTED Haem. Consultants only in line with NICE / CDF
Cabozantinib   tablets; capsules	      	RESTRICTED Specialist Consultant use only in line with NICE NOT STOCKED
Carfilzomib   infusion	      	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only in line with NICE
Ceritinib   capsules	      	RESTRICTED Respiratory Consultants only in line with NICE NOT STOCKED
Cetuximab   infusion	      	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only in line with NICE
Crisantaspase   injection	   	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only
Dacarbazine  injection	   	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only
Durvalumab   infusion	      	RESTRICTED Respiratory Consultants only in line with NICE
Entrectinib   injection	      	RESTRICTED Specialist Consultant use only in line with NICE
Eribulin   injection	      	RESTRICTED Specialist Consultant use only in line with NICE NOT STOCKED

Erlotinib   tablets	    	RESTRICTED Respiratory Consultants only in line with NICE NOT STOCKED
Everolimus   tablets	      	RESTRICTED Specialist Consultant use only in line with NICE NOT STOCKED
Hydroxycarbamide  capsules; tablets (see GMMM below)	 	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only
Hydroxycarbamide  <i>Xromi</i> ® oral liquid	  	RESTRICTED Paediatric patients with swallowing difficulties
Ipilimumab   infusion	      	RESTRICTED Dermatology Consultants only in line with NICE NOT STOCKED
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jan-19): Ipilimumab (Yervoy): reports of cytomegalovirus (CMV) gastrointestinal infection or reactivation		
Ivosidenib   <i>Tibsovo</i> ® 250mg tablets	      	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only in line with NICE
Ixazomib   capsules	      	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only in line with NICE
Lorlatinib   <i>Lorviqua</i> ® tablets	      	RESTRICTED Respiratory Consultants only in line with NICE
Lisocabtagene maraleucel   <i>Breyanzi</i> ® infusion	      	RESTRICTED Haem. Consultants only in line with NICE / CDF
Midostaurin   <i>Rydapt</i> ® capsules	      	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only in line with NICE
Nintedanib esilate   <i>Ofev</i> ® capsules	      	RESTRICTED Respiratory Consultants only in line with NICE
Nintedanib esilate   <i>Vargatef</i> ® capsules	      	RESTRICTED Respiratory Consultants only in line with NICE NOT STOCKED
Niraparib   <i>Zejula</i> ® capsules	      	RESTRICTED Gynaecology Consultants only in line with NICE NOT STOCKED
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Oct-20): Niraparib (Zejula▼): reports of severe hypertension & PRES, particularly in early treatment		
Panitumumab   infusion	      	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only in line with NICE NOT STOCKED
Panobinostat   capsules	    	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only in line with TA380
Pegaspargase   <i>Oncaspar</i> ® injection	      	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only
Pembrolizumab   infusion	      	RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE / NHSE
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jul-17): Nivolumab (Opdivo▼), pembrolizumab (Keytruda▼): reports of organ transplant rejection		
Pentostatin   infusion	 	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only
Pertuzumab   infusion	      	RESTRICTED Specialist Consultant use only in line with NICE NOT STOCKED
Procarbazine   capsules	 	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only
Sacituzumab govitecan   <i>Trodelvy</i> ® infusion	      	RESTRICTED Specialist Consultant use only in line with NICE NOT STOCKED

Selinexor   <i>Nexpovio</i> ® tablets	  MMC BNF  	RESTRICTED Specialist Consultant use only in line with NICE
Sorafenib   tablets	  MMC BNF  	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only in line NICE / NHSE
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jul-20): Systemically administered VEGF pathway inhibitors: risk of aneurysm and artery dissection		
Sotorasib   <i>Lumykras</i> ® tablets	  MMC BNF  	RESTRICTED PulmonaryOnc Consultants only in line with NICE TA781
Talimogene laherparepvec   injection	  MMC BNF  	RESTRICTED Dermatology Consultants only in line with TA410
Tisagenlecleucel   <i>Kymriah</i> ® infusion	  MMC BNF  	RESTRICTED in line with CDF criteria and NICE TA975
Trastuzumab   infusion; injection	  MMC BNF  	RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE
Venetoclax   <i>Venclyxto</i> ® tablets	  MMC BNF   	RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE / NHSE
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Dec-21): Venetoclax (<i>Venclyxto</i> ▼): updated recommendations on tumour lysis syndrome (TLS)		
Hydroxycarbamide - Essential thrombocythaemia or polycythaemia with high risk of complications		
Hydroxycarbamide - Sickle Cell Disease		
Other agents		
Isotretinoin   capsules; liquid (20mg/mL unlicensed preparation) (see also section 13.6.2)	MMC BNF 	RESTRICTED Specialist use only for management of neuroblastoma
Platinum compounds		
Cisplatin  injection	   	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only
Protein kinase inhibitors		
Abemaciclib   <i>Verzenio</i> ® tablets	  MMC BNF  	RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE NOT STOCKED
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jun-21): CDK4/6 inhibitors (abemaciclib▼, palbociclib▼, ribociclib▼): reports of ILD & pneumonitis, including severe cases		
Alectinib   <i>Alecensa</i> ® capsules	  MMC BNF  	RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE TA536 / TA1014
Alpelisib   <i>Piqray</i> ® tablets	  MMC BNF  	RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE TA816 NOT STOCKED
Avapritinib   <i>Ayvakyt</i> ® tablets	  MMC BNF  	RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE TA1012
Axitinib   <i>Inlyta</i> ® tablets	  MMC BNF  	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only in line with NICE NOT STOCKED
Bosutinib   <i>Bosulif</i> ® tablets	  MMC BNF  	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only in line with TA401
MHRA Drug Safety Update (May-16): BCR-ABL tyrosine kinase inhibitors: risk of hepatitis B reactivation		
Brigatinib   <i>Alunbrig</i> ® tablets	  MMC BNF  	RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE
Crizotinib   <i>Xalkori</i> ® capsules	  MMC BNF  	RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE
Dabrafenib   <i>Tafinlar</i> ® capsules	  MMC BNF  	RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE
Dabrafenib   <i>Finlee</i> ® dispersible tablets	  MMC BNF  	RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE

Dacomitinib   Vizimpro® tablets	  MMC  	RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE NOT STOCKED
Dasatinib   Sprycel® tablets; powder for oral suspension	  MMC    	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only
MHRA Drug Safety Update (May-16): BCR-ABL tyrosine kinase inhibitors: risk of hepatitis B reactivation		
Encorafenib   Braftovi® capsules	  MMC    	RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE NOT STOCKED
Fedratinib   Inrebic® capsules	  MMC    	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only
Gefitinib   tablets	  MMC  	RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE NOT STOCKED
Gemtuzumab ozogamicin   Mylotarg® injection	  MMC    	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only
Gilteritinib fumarate   Xospata® tablets	  MMC    	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only
Ibrutinib   Imbruvica® capsules; tablets	  MMC    	RESTRICTED Haem. Consultants only / also in line with NICE
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Nov-22): Imbruvica (ibrutinib): New risk minimisation measures, including dose modification recommendations		
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Aug-17): Ibrutinib (Imbruvica ▼): reports of ventricular tachyarrhythmia; risk of HBV B reactivation & opportunistic infections		
Idelalisib   Zydelig® tablets	  MMC  	RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE TA359
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Sep-16): Idelalisib (Zydelig ▼): updated indications and advice on minimising the risk of infection		
Imatinib   tablets	  MMC    	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only
MHRA Drug Safety Update (May-16): BCR-ABL tyrosine kinase inhibitors: risk of hepatitis B reactivation		
Inotuzumab ozogamicin   Besponsa® 1mg solution for infusion	  MMC    	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only
Larotrectinib sulfate   Vitrakvi® 20mg/mL oral solution	  MMC    	RESTRICTED Consultants only in line with NICE
Leniolisib   Joenja® 70mg tablets	  MMC    	RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE HST33 NOT STOCKED
Lenvatinib   Kisplyx® capsules	  MMC    	RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE TA498 / 858 NOT STOCKED
Lenvatinib   Lenvima® capsules	  MMC    	RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE TA535 / 551 NOT STOCKED
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jul-20): Systemically administered VEGF pathway inhibitors: risk of aneurysm and artery dissection		
Loncastuximab tesirine   Zynlonta® infusion	  MMC    	RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE TA947
Mobocertinib   Exkvity® capsules	  MMC    	RESTRICTED Specialist use only
Momelotinib   Omijara® tablets	  MMC    	RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE TA957
Neratinib   Nerlynx® tablets	  MMC    	RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE TA612 NOT STOCKED
Nilotinib   Tasigna® capsules	  MMC    	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only
MHRA Drug Safety Update (May-16): BCR-ABL tyrosine kinase inhibitors: risk of hepatitis B reactivation		

Osimertinib   <i>Tagrisso</i> ® tablets      	RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE
Palbociclib   <i>Ibrance</i> ® capsules      	RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE NOT STOCKED
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jun-21): CDK4/6 inhibitors (abemaciclib ▼, palbociclib ▼, ribociclib ▼): reports of ILD & pneumonitis, including severe cases	
Ponatinib   <i>Iclusig</i> ® tablets      	RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE TA451
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jul-20): Systemically administered VEGF pathway inhibitors: risk of aneurysm and artery dissection MHRA Drug Safety Update (Oct-18): Ponatinib (Iclusig ▼): reports of posterior reversible encephalopathy syndrome MHRA Drug Safety Update (May-16): BCR-ABL tyrosine kinase inhibitors: risk of hepatitis B reactivation MHRA Drug Safety Update (Nov-14): Ponatinib (Iclusig ▼): risk of vascular occlusive events	
Quizartinib dihydrochloride   <i>Vanflyta</i> ® tablets      	RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE TA1013
Regorafenib   <i>Stivarga</i> ® 40mg tablets      	RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE TA488 / TA555 NOT STOCKED
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jul-20): Systemically administered VEGF pathway inhibitors: risk of aneurysm and artery dissection	
Ribociclib   <i>Kisqali</i> ® 200mg tablets      	RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE NOT STOCKED
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jun-21): CDK4/6 inhibitors (abemaciclib ▼, palbociclib ▼, ribociclib ▼): reports of ILD & pneumonitis, including severe cases	
Ruxolitinib   <i>Jakavi</i> ® tablets      	RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE / NHSE
Selpercatinib   <i>Retsevmo</i> ® capsules      	RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE
Selumetinib   <i>Koselugo</i> ® capsules      	RESTRICTED Specialist use only for NF1 in line with NICE HST20
Sunitinib   <i>Sutent</i> ® capsules      	RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE NOT STOCKED
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jul-20): Systemically administered VEGF pathway inhibitors: risk of aneurysm and artery dissection	
Tepotinib   <i>Tepmetko</i> ® 225mg tablets      	RESTRICTED Specialist use in line with NICE / NHSE
Tivozanib   <i>Fotivda</i> ® capsules      	RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE NOT STOCKED
Trametinib   <i>Mekinist</i> ® tablets      	RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE TA396 NOT STOCKED
Zanubrutinib   <i>Brukina</i> ® 80mg hard capsules      	RESTRICTED Specialist use in line with NICE / NHSE TA833 / TA931 / TA1001 / TA1081
Topoisomerase I inhibitors	
Tretinoin  capsules   	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only
Taxanes	
Paclitaxel  Infusion      	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jan-22): Paclitaxel formulations (conventional and nab-paclitaxel): caution required due to potential for medication error	
Cabazitaxel   <i>Jevtana</i> ® Infusion      	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only

8.2 Drugs affecting the immune response



8.2.1 Antiproliferative immunosuppressants

Azathioprine

AMBER

tablets; oral solution; injection (see also sections 1.5.3; 10.1.3 & 13.5.3)

PbR X NICE MMC BNF emc

MHRA Drug Safety Update (May-25): Thiopurines and intrahepatic cholestasis of pregnancy

Mycophenolate mofetil

AMBER

capsules; tablets; oral suspension; infusion

PbR X NICE MMC BNF emc

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Feb-18): Mycophenolate mofetil, mycophenolic acid: updated contraception advice for male patients

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Dec-15): Mycophenolate mofetil, mycophenolic acid: new pregnancy-prevention advice for women and men

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jan-15): Mycophenolate mofetil (CellCept) and mycophenolic acid: risk of hypogammaglobulinaemia and risk of bronchiectasis

Belatacept

RED ££

Nulojix® 25mg/mL injection

PbR X NICE MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Renal Transplant Consultants only
NOT STOCKED

8.2.2 Corticosteroids & other immunosuppressants

Antithymocyte immunoglobulin (Rabbit)

RED ££

injection

PbR X NICE BNF emc

Basiliximab

RED ££

Simulect® injection

PbR X NICE MMC BNF emc MedTeq

RESTRICTED
Renal Consultants only

Ciclosporin (Deximune®) & I.V. (Sandimmun®)

AMBER

capsules; oral solution; injection (see also sections 10.1.3 and 13.5.3)

PbR X NICE MMC BNF emc

Sirolimus

AMBER

oral solution; tablets (see also section 13.5.3)

PbR X NICE MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED

Tacrolimus

AMBER

capsules; tablets; ointment; oral suspension; infusion; sachets (see also section 13.5.3)

PbR X NICE MMC BNF emc

Voclosporin

RED ££

capsules

PbR X NICE MMC BNF emc blue-teq

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only in line with NICE

Immunosuppressants - e.g. ciclosporin, tacrolimus, sirolimus **AMBER** OR **RED** if no SCP

8.2.3 Anti-lymphocyte monoclonal antibodies

Alemtuzumab

RED ££

Lemtrada® infusion

PbR X NICE MMC BNF emc blue-teq

RESTRICTED Renal Consultants only
under Patient Access Scheme

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Feb-20): Alemtuzumab: updated restrictions & monitoring requirements following review of serious CV & immune-mediated reactions

MHRA Drug Safety Update (May-19): Alemtuzumab and serious CV & immune-mediated adverse reactions: new restrictions to use & strengthened monitoring requirements

Atezolizumab

RED ££

Tecentriq® infusion; solution for injection

PbR X NICE MMC BNF emc blue-teq

RESTRICTED Specialist Consultants
in line with NICE / NHSE

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jun-21): Atezolizumab (Tecentriq ▼) and other immune-stimulatory anti-cancer drugs: risk of severe cutaneous adverse reactions (SCARs)

Avacopan

RED ££

Tavneos® capsules

PbR X NICE MMC BNF emc blue-teq

RESTRICTED Specialist Consultants
in line with NICE

Avelumab

RED ££

Bavencio® infusion

PbR X NICE MMC BNF emc blue-teq

RESTRICTED Specialist Consultants
in line with NICE

Belantamab mafodotin

RED ££

Blenrep® infusion

PbR X NICE MMC BNF emc blue-teq

RESTRICTED Haematology
Consultants only in line with
NICE / NHSE

Blinatumomab

RED ££

Blinicyto® infusion

PbR X NICE MMC BNF emc blue-teq

RESTRICTED Haematology
Consultants only in line with NICE

Burosumab

RED ££

Crysvita® injection

PbR X NICE MMC BNF emc blue-teq

RESTRICTED
X-linked hypophosphatemia

Daratumumab

RED ££

Darzalex® infusion

PbR X NICE MMC BNF emc blue-teq

RESTRICTED Haematology
Consultants only in line with
NICE / NHSE

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Aug-19): Daratumumab (Darzalex ▼): risk of reactivation of hepatitis B virus

Elranatamab

RED ££

Elrexfio® injecton

PbR X NICE MMC BNF emc blue-teq

RESTRICTED Haematology
Consultants only in line with
NICE

Glofitamab   Columvi® infusion	     	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only in line with NICE
Isatuximab   infusion	     	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only in line with EAMS
Mogamulizumab   Poteligeo® infusion	     	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only in line with NICE NOT STOCKED
Obinutuzumab   Gazyvaro® infusion	     	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only in line with NICE
Ofatumumab   Kesimpta® injection MHRA Drug Safety Update (Aug-14): Ofatumumab ▼: reminder of risk of serious and fatal infusion reactions MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jan-14): Ofatumumab: screen for hepatitis B virus before treatment	     	RESTRICTED Consultants only in line with NICE
Pertuzumab   Perjeta® infusion	     	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only in line with NICE
Polatuzumab vedotin   Polivy® infusion	     	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only in line with NICE
Rituximab   injection; infusion (see also section 10.1.3) MHRA Drug Safety Update (Dec-13): Rituximab: screen for hepatitis B virus before treatment	       	RESTRICTED Consultants only in line with NICE / NHSE
Teclistamab   Tecvayli® injection	     	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only
8.2.4 Other immunomodulating drugs		
Interferon alfa		
Peginterferon alfa-2a   Pegasys® injection	  	RESTRICTED Gastro Consultants only
Ropeginterferon alfa-2b   Besremi® injection	  	RESTRICTED myeloproliferative neoplasms
Interferon beta		
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Oct-14): Interferon-beta: risk of thrombotic microangiopathy and risk of nephrotic syndrome		
Interferon beta-1a   injection	     	RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE TA527 NOT STOCKED
Interferon beta-1b   injection	     	RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE TA527 NOT STOCKED
BCG bladder instillation		
Bacillus Calmette–Guérin  OncoTICE® bladder instillation	 	RESTRICTED Specialist use only
Bacillus Calmette–Guérin  BCG-medac® intravesical suspension	  	RESTRICTED Specialist use only

Other Agents		
Belumosudil   Rezurock® 200mg tablets	     	RESTRICTED Specialist use in line with NICE
Canakinumab   Ilaris® 150mg/mL injection	    	RESTRICTED Specialist use in line with NHSE 
Cemiplimab   Libtayo® 50mg/mL injection	     	RESTRICTED Specialist use in line with CDF & NICE
Dimethyl fumarate   Tecfidera® capsules	     	RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE TA320
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jan-21): Dimethyl fumarate (Tecfidera): updated advice on the risk of PML associated with mild lymphopenia MHRA Drug Safety Update (Apr-16): Dimethyl fumarate (Tecfidera): updated advice on risk of progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy MHRA Drug Safety Update (Mar-15): Dimethyl fumarate (Tecfidera): fatal PML in an MS patient with severe, prolonged lymphopenia		
Dinutuximab beta   Qarziba® 4.5mg/mL injection	     	RESTRICTED Specialist use in line with CDF & NICE
Diroximel fumarate   Vumerity® 231mg capsules	     	RESTRICTED Specialist use in line with NICE TA794 NOT STOCKED
Fingolimod hydrochloride   Gilenya® capsules	     	RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE TA254
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jan-21): Fingolimod (Gilenya ▼): updated advice about the risks of serious liver injury and herpes meningoencephalitis		
Glatiramer acetate   injection	     	RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE TA527 NOT STOCKED
Imlifidase   infusion	     	RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE TA809
Lenalidomide   Revlimid® capsules	     	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only
MHRA Drug Safety Update (May-20): Immunomodulatory drugs and pregnancy prevention: temporary advice for management during coronavirus (COVID-19) MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jan-13): Lenalidomide (Revlimid): risk of serious hepatic adverse drug reactions		
Mifamurtide   Mepact® Intravenous infusion	     	RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE TA235 NOT STOCKED
Natalizumab   Tysabri® infusion	     	RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE TA127 NOT STOCKED
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Apr-16): Natalizumab (Tysabri ▼): progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy—updated advice to support early detection		
Nivolumab   Opdivo® 10mg/mL infusion	     	RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Oct-19): Nivolumab (Opdivo): reports of cytomegalovirus (CMV) gastrointestinal infection or reactivation MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jul-17): Nivolumab (Opdivo ▼), pembrolizumab (Keytruda ▼): reports of organ transplant rejection		
Ocrelizumab   Ocrevus® 30mg/mL infusion	     	RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE TA533 / TA585
Olaparib   Lynparza® tablets	     	RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE NOT STOCKED
Pomalidomide   capsules	     	RESTRICTED Haematology only / also in line with NICE
MHRA Drug Safety Update (May-20): Immunomodulatory drugs and pregnancy prevention: temporary advice for management during coronavirus (COVID-19) MHRA Drug Safety Update (May-16): Pomalidomide (Imnovid ▼): risk of hepatitis B reactivation MHRA Drug Safety Update (May-15): Pomalidomide (Imnovid ▼): risks of cardiac failure, interstitial lung disease and hepatotoxicity		
Ponesimod   Ponvory® tablets	     	RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE TA767 NOT STOCKED
Rucaparib   tablets	     	RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE TA611 NOT STOCKED
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Sep-22): Rucaparib (Rubraca ▼): withdrawal of third-line treatment indication		

Teriflunomide RED EE tablets PbR X NICE MMC BNF emc blue teq	RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE TA303 NOT STOCKED
Thalidomide RED EE capsules PbR X NICE MMC BNF emc	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only
MHRA Drug Safety Update (May-20): Immunomodulatory drugs and pregnancy prevention: temporary advice for management during coronavirus (COVID-19) MHRA Drug Safety Update (Dec-15): Thalidomide: reduced starting dose in patients older than age 75 years MHRA Drug Safety Update (May-13): Thalidomide: risk of second primary malignancies	

8.3 Sex hormones & hormone antagonists in malignant disease



8.3.1 Oestrogens

Diethylstilbestrol

SI

tablets

BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

8.3.2 Progestogens

Medroxyprogesterone acetate

SI

tablets

BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

Megestrol acetate

SI

tablets

BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

8.3.3 Androgens

Testolactone

tablets

emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

8.3.4 Hormone Antagonists

8.3.4.1 Breast Cancer

Aminoglutethimide

tablets

BNF emc

NICE NG101

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

Anastrozole

SA

tablets

NICE MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

Exemestane

SA

tablets

NICE MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

Letrozole

SA

tablets

NICE BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

Tamoxifen

SA

tablets; oral solution

NICE BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

8.3.4.2 Gonadorelin analogues & gonadotrophin-releasing hormone antagonists

Gonadorelin analogues

Buserelin acetate

injection (see also section 6.7.2)

BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

NEW RESTRICTIONS on puberty blockers - Department of Health and Social Care (29 May 2024)

Goserelin acetate

AMBER RED

implant (also section 6.7.2)

BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

NEW RESTRICTIONS on puberty blockers - Department of Health and Social Care (29 May 2024)

Leuprorelin acetate

AMBER RED

injection (also section 6.7.2)

MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

NEW RESTRICTIONS on puberty blockers - Department of Health and Social Care (29 May 2024)

Triptorelin acetate

AMBER RED

injection (also section 6.7.2)

MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

NEW RESTRICTIONS on puberty blockers - Department of Health and Social Care (29 May 2024)

Anti-androgens**Bicalutamide**

SI

tablets

BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only**Cyproterone acetate**

SI

tablets (see also section 6.4.2)

BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jun-20): Cyproterone acetate: new advice to minimise risk of meningioma

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Apr-20): Cyproterone acetate: restrictions in use of due to risk of meningioma

Darolutamide

RED E£

300mg tablets

PbR X NICE MMC BNF blueiq emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only in line with NICE**Flutamide**

RED E£

tablets

BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only**Enzalutamide**

RED E£

tablets

PbR X NICE MMC BNF blueiq emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only
NOT STOCKED**Abiraterone acetate**

RED E£

Zytiga® tablets

PbR X NICE MMC BNF blueiq emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only
NOT STOCKED**Gonadotrophin-releasing hormone antagonists****Degarelix**

AMBER

Firmagon® 80mg; 120mg injection

NICE MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE**Other****Radium-223 dichloride**

RED E£

Xofigo® 1,100 kBq/mL injection

PbR X NICE MMC blueiq emc

RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Sep-18): Xofigo▼: new restrictions on use due to increased risk of fracture and trend for increased mortality seen in clinical trial

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Dec-17): ▼Xofigo: Increased risk of death and fractures in RCT with abiraterone acetate & prednisolone/prednisone

8.3.4.3 Somatostatin analogues**Lanreotide**

RED E£

injection

PbR X MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Consultant only - acromegaly**Octreotide**

RED E£

injection

PbR X MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED 3rd line use Gastro.
Consultant only**Lutetium (¹⁷⁷Lu) oxodotreotide**

RED E£

Lutathera® injection

PbR X NICE MMC blueiq emc

RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE
NOT STOCKED

8.4 Miscellaneous preparations			
Glucarpidase    Voraxaze® 1,000 unit injection (see also sections 1.10, 10.4 & 13.14)	 	RESTRICTED 2nd line rescue therapy 	
Trifluridine / Tipiracil hydrochloride   tablets	 	RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE NOT STOCKED	

Non-Formulary Items



Adagrasib 		Not NICE approved
<i>Krazati</i> ® tablets MMC		
Belzutifan 		MFT not a commissioned centre Patients referred to Christie Hospital
tablets MMC BNF		
Capivasertib 		MFT not a commissioned centre Patients referred to Christie Hospital
<i>Truqap</i> ® 160mg; 200mg tablets MMC BNF		
Dostarlimab 		MFT not a commissioned centre Patients referred to Christie Hospital
<i>Jemperli</i> ® 500mg solution for infusion MMC BNF		
Disodium levofolinate 		Not MMC approved
injection MMC		
Elacestrant 		MFT not a commissioned centre Patients referred to Christie Hospital
<i>Korserdu</i> ® tablets MMC BNF		
Erdafitinib 		MFT not a commissioned centre Patients referred to Christie Hospital
<i>Balversa</i> ® tablets MMC BNF		
Interferon alfa-2a 		DISCONTINUED Sep-19
<i>Roferon-A</i> ® injection 		
Interferon alfa-2b 		DISCONTINUED Dec-18
<i>IntronA</i> ® 		
Peginterferon alfa-2b 		DISCONTINUED Dec-16
<i>ViraferonPeg</i> ® MMC		
Tarlatamab 		Not NICE approved
<i>Imdylltra</i> ® 1mg; 10mg solution for infusion MMC BNF		
Tislelizumab 		Not NICE approved
<i>Tevimbra</i> ® 100mg solution for infusion MMC BNF		
Ublituximab 		MFT not a commissioned centre Patients referred to NCA
<i>Briumvi</i> ® infusion MMC BNF		
Zolbetuximab 		Not NICE approved
<i>Vyloy</i> ® infusion MMC BNF		

Section 9: Nutrition & blood

Supported by the
formulary ([click here](#))



9.1 Anaemias and some other blood disorders

- 9.1.1 Iron deficiency anaemias
- 9.1.2 Drugs used in megaoblastic anaemias
- 9.1.3 Drugs used in hypoplastic, haemolytic & renal anaemias
- 9.1.4 Drugs used in autoimmune thrombocytopenic purpura
- 9.1.6 Drugs used in neutropenia
- 9.1.7 Drugs used to mobilise stem cells
- 9.1.8 Haemophilia

9.2 Fluids and electrolytes

- 9.2.1 Oral preparations for fluid & electrolyte imbalance
- 9.2.2 Parenteral preparations for fluid & electrolyte imbalance

9.3 Intravenous nutrition

9.4 Oral nutrition

- 9.4.1 Nutrition in special diets

9.5 Minerals

- 9.5.1 Calcium and magnesium
- 9.5.2 Phosphorus
- 9.5.3 Fluoride
- 9.5.4 Zinc

9.6 Vitamins

- 9.6.1 Vitamin A
- 9.6.2 Vitamin B group
- 9.6.3 Vitamin C (Ascorbic acid)
- 9.6.4 Vitamin D
- 9.6.5 Vitamin E (Tocopherols)
- 9.6.6 Vitamin K
- 9.6.7 Multivitamin preparations

9.7 Bitters & tonics

9.8 Metabolic disorders

- 9.8.1 Drugs used in metabolic disorders
- 9.8.2 Acute porphyrias

Non-Formulary Items

Trust Guidelines

ADULT - medicine & prescribing policies / guidelines (MFT Policy Hub)
 PAEDIATRIC - medicine & prescribing policies / guidelines (MFT Policy Hub)
 NEONATAL - medicine & prescribing policies / guidelines (MFT Policy Hub)
[Non-formulary Conversion Table](#)

NICE Guidance

Preventing recurrent hypomagnesaemia: oral magnesium glycerophosphate (ESUOM4)
 Nutrition support in adults (CG32)
 Coeliac disease: recognition, assessment and management (NG20)
 Chronic kidney disease: assessment and management (NG203)
 Eculizumab for treating atypical haemolytic uraemic syndrome (HST1)
 Migalastat for treating Fabry disease (HST4)
 Eliglustat for treating type 1 Gaucher disease (HST5)
 Cerliponase alfa for treating neuronal ceroid lipofuscinosis type 2 (HST12)
 Elosulfase alfa for treating mucopolysaccharidosis type 4A (HST19)
 Asfotase alfa for treating paediatric-onset hypophosphatasia (replacing HST6) (HST23)
 Lumasiran for treating primary hyperoxaluria type 1 (HST25)
 Hyperparathyroidism - cinacalcet (TA117)
 Thrombocytopenic purpura - romiplostim (TA221)
 Thrombocytopenic purpura - eltrombopag (TA293)
 Erythropoiesis-stimulating agents (epoetin & darbepoetin) for treating anaemia in chemotherapy (TA323)
 Etelcalcetide for treating secondary hyperparathyroidism (TA448)
 Sodium zirconium cyclosilicate for treating hyperkalaemia (TA599)
 Lusutrombopag for treating thrombocytopenia in people with chronic liver disease needing a planned invasive procedure (TA617)
 Patiromer for treating hyperkalaemia (TA623)
 Avatrombopag for treating thrombocytopenia in people with chronic liver disease needing a planned invasive procedure (TA626)
 Caplacizumab for treating acute acquired thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura (TA667)
 Ravulizumab for treating paroxysmal nocturnal haemoglobinuria (TA698)
 Ravulizumab for treating atypical haemolytic uraemic syndrome (TA710)
 Sapropterin for treating hyperphenylalaninaemia in phenylketonuria (TA729)
 Pegcetacoplan for treating paroxysmal nocturnal haemoglobinuria (TA778)
 Roxadustat for treating symptomatic anaemia in chronic kidney disease (TA807)
 Avalglucosidase alfa for treating Pompe disease (TA821)
 Fostamatinib for treating refractory chronic immune thrombocytopenia (TA835)
 Avatrombopag for treating primary chronic immune thrombocytopenia (TA853)
 Cipaglucosidase alfa with miglustat for treating late-onset Pompe disease (TA912)
 Etranacogene dezaparvovec for treating moderately severe or severe haemophilia B (TA989)
 Iptacopan for treating paroxysmal nocturnal haemoglobinuria (TA1000)
 Exagamglogene autotemcel for treating transfusion-dependent beta-thalassaemia in people 12 years and over (TA1003)
 Danicopan with ravulizumab or eculizumab for treating paroxysmal nocturnal haemoglobinuria (TA1010)
 Crovalimab for treating paroxysmal nocturnal haemoglobinuria in people 12 years and over (TA1019)
 Vadadustat for treating symptomatic anaemia in adults having dialysis for chronic kidney disease (TA1035)

GMMMG Formulary

Formulary Homepage
 Chapter 9: Nutrition & Blood
 GMMMG Adult [Red](#)/[Amber](#)/[Green](#); DNP and [Grey](#) Drug List
 GMMMG Paediatric [Red](#)/[Amber](#)/[Green](#); DNP and [Grey](#) Drug List

9.1 Anaemias and some other blood disorders



9.1.1 Iron deficiency anaemias

9.1.1.1 Oral iron

Ferrous sulfate

GREEN

tablets

1st line use**STANDARD PREPARATIONS ONLY**

Ferrous fumarate

GREEN

tablets; oral solution



Ferric maltol

GREY

GREEN

capsules



Sodium feredetate

GREEN

oral solution

**LIQUID PREPARATIONS ONLY**

Iron & folic acid

Ferrous sulfate

(DNP)

M/R tablets



Ferrous fumarate

GREEN

capsules; tablets



9.1.1.2 Parenteral iron

Ferric carboxymaltose

RED

Ferinject® injection

**RESTRICTED**

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Nov-20): Ferric carboxymaltose (Ferinject▼): risk of symptomatic hypophosphataemia leading to osteomalacia and fractures

Ferric derisomaltose

RED

Monofer® injection

**RESTRICTED**

MHRA: Monofer and Diafer name change (Nov-20)

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Sep-13): Intravenous iron and serious hypersensitivity reactions

Iron sucrose

RED

Venofer® 100mg/5mL injection

**RESTRICTED**

9.1.2 Drugs used in megaloblastic anaemias

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Dec-23): Vitamin B12 (hydroxocobalamin, cyanocobalamin): advise patients with known cobalt allergy to be vigilant for sensitivity reactions

Hydroxocobalamin

GREEN

Intramuscular injection; sachets

1st line use

Cyanocobalamin

GREY

GREEN

50microgram; 1mg tablets

**See BSH guidance**

9.1.3 Drugs used in hypoplastic, haemolytic & renal anaemias

Erythropoietins

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jan-18): Recombinant human erythropoietins: very rare risk of severe cutaneous adverse reactions (SCARs)

Darbepoetin alfa

RED

££

injection

**RESTRICTED**
Renal Consultants only

Epoetin alfa

RED

££

injection

**RESTRICTED**
Renal Consultants only

Epoetin beta

RED

££

injection

**RESTRICTED**
Renal Consultants only

MHRA Drug Safety Update (May-15): Epoetin beta (NeoRecormon): increased risk of retinopathy in preterm infants cannot be excluded

Sickle cell disease

Hydroxycarbamide

AMBER

oral solution; capsules

**RESTRICTED**
Haematology Consultants only

Exagamglogene autotemcel

RED

££

Casgevy® infusion (see also "Iron overload" below)

**RESTRICTED**
Haematology Consultants only
in line with NICE / NHSE

Iron overload		
Deferasirox   tablets	    	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only
Deferiprone   tablets	    	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only
Desferrioxamine mesilate   injection	   	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only
Exagamglogene autotemcel   Casgevy® infusion (see also "Sickle cell disease" above)	     	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only in line with NICE / NHSE
Hypoxia-inducible factor, prolyl hydroxylase inhibitor (HIF-PHI)		
Roxadustat   Evrenzo® tablets	     	RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE
Vadadustat   Vafseo® tablets	     	RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE
Paroxysmal nocturnal haemoglobinuria & atypical haemolytic uraemic syndrome		
Eculizumab   Soliris® 300mg/30mL infusion	     	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only
Eculizumab   Bekemv® 300mg/30mL infusion	     	RESTRICTED Haem Consultants only - new patients
Eculizumab   Epysqli® 300mg/30mL infusion	     	RESTRICTED Haem Consultants only new patients < 2years old & patients with HFI
Ravulizumab   infusion	     	RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE
9.1.4 Drugs used in autoimmune thrombocytopenic purpura		
Anagrelide  capsules	   	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only
Avatrombopag   Doptelet® tablets	     	RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE
Caplacizumab   Cablivi® injection	     	RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE NOT STOCKED
Eltrombopag   Revolade® tablets	     	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jul-18): Eltrombopag (Revolade): reports of interference with bilirubin and creatinine test results		
Fostamatinib   Tavlesse® tablets	     	RESTRICTED Specialist use only
Lusutrombopag   Mulpleo® tablets	     	RESTRICTED Specialist use only
Romiplostim   Nplate® injection	     	RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only

9.1.6 Drugs used in neutropenia

Filgrastim RED		RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only
injection	PbR X MMC BNF emc	
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Sep-13): Filgrastim and pegfilgrastim: risk of capillary leak syndrome		
Lenograstim RED		RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only
injection	PbR X BNF emc	
Pegfilgrastim RED		RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only
injection	PbR X MMC BNF emc	
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Sep-13): Filgrastim and pegfilgrastim: risk of capillary leak syndrome		

9.1.7 Drugs used to mobilise stem cells

Plerixafor RED EE		RESTRICTED - initiation on advice of Haematology Consultant only
injection	PbR X MMC BNF emc bluebird bio NHS England	

9.1.8 Haemophilia

Efmoroctocog alfa RED EE		RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only in line with NICE / NHSE
Elocta® injection	PbR X NICE MMC BNF emc bluebird bio	
Etranacogene dezaparvovec RED EE		RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only in line with NICE / NHSE
Hemgenix® infusion	PbR X NICE MMC emc bluebird bio	

9.2 Fluids and electrolytes



9.2.1 Oral preparations for fluid & electrolyte imbalance

9.2.1.1 Oral potassium

Potassium chloride

GREEN SA

Sando-K® effervescent tablets; Kay-Cee-L® syrup



Potassium removal

Calcium polystyrene sulfonate

GREEN

Calcium Resonium® powder; enema (unlicensed)



Sodium zirconium cyclosilicate

AMBER

Lokelma® powder sachets



9.2.1.2 Oral sodium and water

Sodium chloride (Slow Sodium®)

GREEN

600mg M/R tablets



Oral Rehydration Therapy (ORT)

Oral Rehydration Salts (ORS)

GREEN OTC

oral powder



9.2.1.3 Oral bicarbonate

Sodium bicarbonate

500mg capsules; 8.4% (1mmol/mL) oral solution



Sodium hydrogen carbonate

NR

Nephrotrans® 50mg gastro-resistant capsules



RESTRICTED
2nd line patients with severe GI side effects

9.2.2 Parenteral preparations for fluid & electrolyte imbalance

9.2.2.1 Electrolytes & water

Intravenous sodium

Sodium chloride

infusion; injection



Sodium chloride with other ingredients

Sodium chloride & glucose

infusion



Sodium chloride, calcium chloride & potassium chloride (Ringer's solution)

infusion



Sodium chloride, calcium chloride, potassium chloride & sodium lactate

infusion



Intravenous glucose

Glucose

infusion



MHRA Drug Safety Update (May-23): Glucose solutions: recommendations to minimise the risks associated with the accidental use instead of saline solutions in arterial lines

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jul-12): Glucose solutions: false blood glucose readings when used to flush arterial lines

Intravenous potassium

Potassium chloride and glucose

infusion



Potassium chloride and sodium chloride

infusion



Potassium chloride, sodium chloride & glucose

infusion



Bicarbonate and lactate		
Sodium bicarbonate		
1.26%, 2.74%, 4.2% & 8.4% injection; infusion	 	
Sodium lactate compound		
(Hartmann's solution) infusion	 	
Water		
Water for Injections		
injection		
9.2.2.2 Plasma & plasma substitutes		
Dextran		
Dextran 40 - 10% in sodium chloride 0.9% infusion		
Dextrose Acid Citrate ACDA		
solution		
Gelatin		
Gelofusine® infusion	 	

9.3 Intravenous nutrition



Prescribers should seek advice from the MFT Nutrician Support Team (pager service 07659 526240) or the Dietetic Support Teams (General x64668; Renal x64478; Gastro x65781)

NICE CG32

9.4 Oral nutrition		
Prescribers should seek advice from the MFT Nutrician Support Team (pager service 07659 526240) or the Dietetic Support Teams (General x64668; Renal x64478; Gastro x65781)		NICE CG32
9.4.1 Nutrition in special diets		
Sapropterin dihydrochloride   <i>Kuvan</i> ® 100mg soluble tablets     	RESTRICTED Tetrahydrobiopterin deficiency 	
LaBiNIC® probiotic drops <i>LaBiNIC</i> ® probiotic drops  	RESTRICTED prevention of NEC	

9.5 Minerals



9.5.1 Calcium and magnesium

9.5.1.1 Calcium supplements

Oral preparations

Calcium carbonate

GREEN SA

Cacit® effervescent tablets; Calcichew® chewable tablets (see also section 9.5.2.2)



Calcium carbonate & calcium lactate gluconate

GREEN SA

Calvive® 1000 effervescent tablets



Parenteral preparations

Calcium gluconate

RED

10% injection



MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jun-23): Calcium chloride, calcium gluconate: potential risk of underdosing with calcium gluconate in severe hyperkalaemia

Calcium chloride

10% injection



MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jun-23): Calcium chloride, calcium gluconate: potential risk of underdosing with calcium gluconate in severe hyperkalaemia

with vitamin D

see section 9.6.4



with risedronate sodium & colecalciferol

see section 6.6.2



9.5.1.2 Hypercalcaemia & hypercalciuria

Cinacalcet

AMBER RED

30mg, 60mg, 90mg tablets



RESTRICTED
as per NICE TA117

Cinacalcet

RED

5mg/5mL; 12.5mg/5mL oral suspension



RESTRICTED
Paediatric CKD patients

Etelcalcetide hydrochloride

Parsabiv® 2.5mg/0.5mL; 5mg/1mL; 10mg/2mL injection



RESTRICTED
as per NICE TA448

9.5.1.3 Magnesium

Magnesium aspartate dihydrate

GREEN SA

Magnaspartate® sachets



1st line use

Magnesium glycerophosphate

GREEN SA

chewable tablets; capsules; oral solution; tablets



Magnesium sulfate

GREEN SA

injection; infusion



MHRA Drug Safety Update (May-19): Magnesium sulfate: risk of skeletal adverse effects in the neonate following prolonged or repeated use in pregnancy

9.5.2 Phosphorus

9.5.2.1 Phosphate supplements

Phosphate supplements (Phosphate-Sandoz®)

GREEN SA

effervescent tablets



Effervescent tabs

Phosphates (Polyfusor®)

RED

infusion



I.V. preparation

9.5.2.2 Phosphate-binding agents

Aluminium hydroxide

SI

capsules



Calcium carbonate

SI

tablets (see also section 9.5.1.1)



Calcium acetate

SI

tablets



Calcium acetate with magnesium carbonate SI <i>Osvaren</i> ® 435mg/235mg tablets   	RESTRICTED Renal Consultants only
Lanthanum SI RED chewable tablets; oral powder (RED dialysis; SI non-dialysis)   	RESTRICTED Renal Consultants only
Patiromer calcium AMBER <i>Veltassa</i> ® oral powder    	RESTRICTED Consultants only in line with NICE TA623
Sevelamer carbonate SI <i>Renvela</i> ® 800mg tablets; 2.4g; 0.8g sachets     	RESTRICTED Renal Consultants only
Sucroferric oxyhydroxide RED  chewable tablets   	RESTRICTED Renal Consultants only - 3 rd line
9.5.3 Fluoride	
Sodium fluoride tablets, paediatric drops, dental rinse  	
9.5.4 Zinc	
Zinc sulfate <i>Solvazinc</i> ® 125mg effervescent tabs; <i>Zincomed</i> ® 220mg capsules  	

9.6 Vitamins



9.6.1 Vitamin A

Vitamin A

150,000units/mL drops



Vitamin A palmitate

100,000units/2mL injection



Vitamins A & D

capsules



9.6.2 Vitamin B group

Pyridoxine hydrochloride

SA

tablets



Thiamine

GREEN

tablets



Vitamin B compound



Vitamin B compound Strong

GREY SI

tablets



Vitamins B & C

Pabrinex® Intramuscular (IM) & Intravenous (IV) injection



9.6.3 Vitamin C (ascorbic acid)

Ascorbic acid

tablets



9.6.4 Vitamin D

Alfacalcidol

SI

capsules; injection; oral drops



Calcitriol

SI

capsules; oral solution



Ergocalciferol

RED

Sterogyl® 600,000 IU / 1.5mL ampoule



Vitamin D and calcium

Colecalciferol

Calcichew D3® Forte tablets / Adcal D3® chewable tablets

1st line use

Calcium & Ergocalciferol

calcium 97mg/vitamin D 400units



Colecalciferol with calcium carbonate

Cacit® D3 effervescent granules; 800 IU capsules



9.6.5 Vitamin E (tocopherols)

Alpha tocopheryl acetate (Vitamin E)

NR

500mg/5mL liquid



Alpha tocopheryl acetate (Vitamin E)

75 unit capsules



9.6.6 Vitamin K		
Phytomenadione GREEN Konakion® MM & Konakion® MM Paediatric injection	CONFIDENTIAL MMC BNF emc	
Menadiol sodium phosphate GREEN oral solution; tablets	CONFIDENTIAL MMC BNF emc	
9.6.7 Multivitamin preparations		
Vitamins B,C Renavit® tablets	MMC BNF emc	RESTRICTED
Vitamins A,D,E,K GREY SI Paravit-CF® capsules; liquid	MMC BNF emc	RESTRICTED Paediatric CF patients

9.7 Bitters & tonics



Mixtures containing simple and aromatic bitters are traditional remedies for loss of appetite; there is no evidence to support their use

9.8 Metabolic disorders



9.8.1 Drugs used in metabolic disorders

Serine deficiency

L-Serine

(Nutricia L-Serine) powder

MMC

emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

Wilson's Disease

Penicillamine

AMBER

tablets (see also section 10.1.3)

BNF

emc

Trientine dihydrochloride

RED

capsules

PbR X

MMC

BNF

emc

blueiq

3rd line use

NHS
England

Carnitine Deficiency

Levocarnitine

RED

injection; oral solution

PbR X

BNF

emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

Fabry's disease

Agalsidase alfa

RED

Replagal® infusion

PbR X

MMC

BNF

emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only
NOT STOCKED

MigALastat

RED

GalaFold® capsules

PbR X

NICE

MMC

BNF

emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only (NICE HST4)

Mucopolysaccharidosis

Elosulfase alfa

RED

Vimizim® infusion

PbR X

NICE

MMC

BNF

emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only (NICE HST19)

Galsulfase

RED

Naglazyme® infusion

PbR X

MMC

BNF

emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only
NOT STOCKED

Idursulfase

RED

Elaprase® infusion

PbR X

MMC

BNF

emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

Laronidase

RED

Aldurazyme® infusion

PbR X

MMC

BNF

emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only
NOT STOCKED

Vestronidase alfa

RED

Mepsevii® infusion

PbR X

MMC

BNF

emc

blueiq

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

NHS
England

Nephropathic cystinosis

Cystagon® (Mercaptamine)

RED

capsules (NB: prescribe as CYSTAGON®)

PbR X

BNF

emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

Pompe disease

Avalglucosidase alfa

RED

Nexviadyme® infusion

PbR X

NICE

MMC

BNF

emc

blueiq

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only (NICE TA821)

Tyrosinaemia type I

Nitisinone

RED

capsules; oral suspension

PbR X

MMC

BNF

emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

Urea cycle disorders			BIMDG
Arginine RED			RESTRICTED Specialist use only
infusion; oral solution	PbR X	MMC	emc
Carglumic acid RED ££			RESTRICTED Specialist use only
dispersible tablets	PbR X	MMC	BNF emc
Citrulline RED			RESTRICTED Specialist use only
powder	PbR X	MMC	emc
Glycerol phenylbutyrate RED			RESTRICTED Specialist use only
Ravicti® 1.1g/mL oral liquid	PbR X	MMC	BNF emc
Sodium phenylbutyrate RED			RESTRICTED Specialist use only
tablets; injection; oral liquid; granules (discontinued)	PbR X	MMC	BNF emc
Homocystinuria			BIMDG
Betaine RED ££			RESTRICTED Specialist use only
tablets; oral powder	PbR X		BNF emc
Sodium benzoate RED ££			RESTRICTED Specialist use only
injection; oral solution; tablets; powder	PbR X		BNF emc
Uridine RED ££			RESTRICTED Specialist use only
		MMC	emc
Other metabolic disorders			
Asfotase alfa RED ££			RESTRICTED Specialist use only (NICE HST23)
Strensiq® injection	PbR X	NICE MMC	BNF emc
Cerliponase alfa RED ££			RESTRICTED Specialist use only (NICE HST12)
Brineura® 150mg solution for infusion	PbR X	NICE MMC	emc
Eliglustat RED ££			RESTRICTED Specialist use only (NICE HST5)
Cerdelga® 84mg capsules	PbR X	NICE MMC	BNF emc
Lumasiran RED ££			RESTRICTED Specialist use only (NICE HST25)
Oxlumo® injection	PbR X	NICE MMC	BNF emc
MigLustat RED ££			RESTRICTED Specialist use only
100mg capsules	PbR X	MMC	BNF emc
Sebelipase alfa RED ££			RESTRICTED Specialist use only (NICE HST30)
Kanuma® 2mg/mL solution for infusion	PbR X	NICE MMC	BNF emc
Sodium dichloroacetate Ⓢ RED ££			RESTRICTED Specialist use only Primary lactic acidosis / PDHC deficiency
50 mg/mL powder for reconstitution for oral solution (200 mL)	PbR X	MMC	emc
Velaglucerase alfa RED ££			RESTRICTED Specialist use only
VPRIV® 400 units vial	PbR X	MMC	BNF emc
9.8.2 Acute porphyrias			
Haem Arginate RED ££			
infusion	PbR X		BNF emc

Non-Formulary Items



Artificial saliva (DNP)		in line with GMMMG Criterion 1
BioXtra® oral gel; mouthspray		
Calcium 500mg / colecalciferol 400 units (DNP)		in line with GMMMG Criterion 1
Cipaglucosidase alfa RED		MFT not a commissioned centre Patients referred to NCA
Pombiliti® infusion		
Crizanlizumab		MA Withdrawn January 2024
Adakveo® 10mg/mL injection		
MHRA Class 2 Medicines Recall: Novartis Pharmaceuticals UK Limited, Adakveo 10 mg/ml concentrate for solution for infusion, EL(24)A/06		
Crovalimab RED		MFT not a commissioned centre Patients referred to Leeds
PiaSky® infusion		
Danicopan RED		MFT not a commissioned centre Patients referred to Leeds
Voydeya® tablets		
Fluoride (mouthwashes and toothpastes) for prevention of dental caries (DNP)		in line with GMMMG / NHSE
Fosdenopterin RED		Not recommended by NICE for molybdenum cofactor deficiency type A
Nulibry® 9.5mg powder for solution for injection.		
Herbal medicines and other natural products (DNP)		in line with GMMMG Criterion 3
Homeopathic medicines (DNP)		in line with GMMMG Criterion 3
Iptacopan hydrochloride monohydrate RED		MFT not a commissioned centre Patients referred to Leeds
Fabhalta® 200mg hard capsules		
Multivitamins and mineral preparations for AMD (DNP)		in line with GMMMG
ICaps®, Occuvite®, PreserVision®, Viteyes®, Visionace®, Vitalux-plus®		Criterion 1
Olipudase alfa RED		Rejected in line with NICE HST32
Xenpozyme® 20mg solution for infusion		
Oral iron (modified-release preparations) (DNP)		in line with GMMMG Criterion 1
Pegcetacoplan RED		MFT not a commissioned centre Patients referred to Leeds
Aspaveli® 1080mg injection		
Sodium fluoride (DNP)		in line with GMMMG
Mouthwashes; toothpastes		
Spatone (DNP)		in line with GMMMG Criterion 1
Iron-rich spa water from the mountains of Snowdonia		
Vitamins, minerals and antioxidants (DNP)		in line with GMMMG Criterion 3
When used in patients with no clinical indication for use		
Voxelotor		MA Withdrawn September 2024
Oxbryta® 500mg tablets		

Section 10: Musculoskeletal & joint diseases

Supported by the
formulary ([click here](#))



10.1 Drugs used in rheumatic diseases & gout

- 10.1.1 Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs
- 10.1.2 Corticosteroids
- 10.1.3 Drugs that suppress the rheumatic disease process
 - Gold
 - Penicillamine
 - Antimalarials
 - Drugs affecting the immune response
 - Cytokine modulators
- 10.1.4 Gout and cytotoxic induced hyperuricaemia
- 10.1.5 Other drugs for rheumatic diseases

10.2 Drugs used in neuromuscular disorders

- 10.2.1 Drugs that enhance neuromuscular transmission
- 10.2.2 Skeletal muscle relaxants
 - Nocturnal leg cramps
- 10.2.3 Drugs used in neuromuscular disorders

10.3 Drugs for the relief of soft-tissue inflammation

- 10.3.1 Enzymes
- 10.3.2 Rubefacients & other topical antirheumatics

10.4 Miscellaneous preparations

Non-Formulary Items

Trust Guidelines

ADULT - medicine & prescribing policies / guidelines (MFT Policy Hub)
 PAEDIATRIC - medicine & prescribing policies / guidelines (MFT Policy Hub)
 NEONATAL - medicine & prescribing policies / guidelines (MFT Policy Hub)
[Non-formulary Conversion Table](#)

NICE Guidance

Biosimilar Medicines (KTT15)
 Rheumatoid arthritis in adults: management (NG100)
 Osteoarthritis in over 16s: diagnosis and management (NG226)
 Onasemnogene abeparvovec for treating spinal muscular atrophy (HST15)
 Atidarsagene autotemcel for treating metachromatic leukodystrophy (HST18)
 Ataluren for treating Duchenne muscular dystrophy with a nonsense mutation in the dystrophin gene (replacing HST3) (HST22)
 Onasemnogene abeparvovec for treating presymptomatic spinal muscular atrophy (partial update of HST15) (HST24)
 Hyperuricaemia - febuxostat (TA164)
 Psoriasis - ustekinumab (TA180)
 Rheumatoid arthritis - drugs for treatment after failure of a TNF inhibitor (TA195)
 Psoriatic arthritis - etanercept, infliximab and adalimumab (TA199)
 Psoriatic arthritis - golimumab (TA220)
 Rheumatoid arthritis (after the failure of previous DMARDs) - golimumab (TA225)
 Arthritis (juvenile idiopathic, systemic) - tocilizumab (TA238)
 Rheumatoid arthritis - tocilizumab (rapid review TA198) (TA247)
 Vasculitis (anti-neutrophil cytoplasmic antibody-associated) - rituximab (with glucocorticoids) (TA308)
 Ustekinumab for treating active psoriatic arthritis (rapid review of TA313) (TA340)
 Abatacept, adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab for treating juvenile idiopathic arthritis (TA373)
 Adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, certolizumab, golimumab, tocilizumab & abatacept for rheumatoid arthritis (TA375)
 TNF-alpha inhibitors for ankylosing spondylitis and non-radiographic axial spondyloarthritis (TA383)
 Certolizumab pegol for treating rheumatoid arthritis after inadequate response to a TNF-alpha inhibitor (TA415)
 Apremilast for treating active psoriatic arthritis (TA433)
 Certolizumab pegol and secukinumab for treating active psoriatic arthritis after inadequate response to DMARDs (TA445)
 Collagenase clostridium histolyticum for treating Dupuytren's contracture (TA459)
 Adalimumab and dexamethasone for treating non-infectious uveitis (TA460)
 Baricitinib for moderate to severe rheumatoid arthritis (TA466)
 Autologous chondrocyte implantation for treating symptomatic articular cartilage defects of the knee (replaces TA89) (TA477)
 Tofacitinib for moderate to severe rheumatoid arthritis (TA480)
 Sarilumab for moderate to severe rheumatoid arthritis (TA485)
 Lesinurad for treating chronic hyperuricaemia in people with gout (TA506)
 Autologous chondrocyte implantation using chondrosphere for symptomatic articular cartilage defects of the knee (TA508)
 Tocilizumab for treating giant cell arteritis (TA518)
 Ixekizumab for treating active psoriatic arthritis after inadequate response to DMARDs (TA537)
 Tofacitinib for treating active psoriatic arthritis after inadequate response to DMARDs (TA543)
 Tofacitinib for moderately to severely active ulcerative colitis (TA547)
 Nusinersen for treating spinal muscular atrophy (TA588)
 Upadacitinib for treating severe rheumatoid arthritis (TA665)
 Filgotinib for treating moderate to severe rheumatoid arthritis (TA676)
 Anakinra for treating Still's disease (TA685)
 Adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab & abatacept for treating moderate RA after conventional DMARDs have failed (TA715)
 Ixekizumab for treating axial spondyloarthritis in adults (TA718)
 Secukinumab for treating non-radiographic axial spondyloarthritis in adults (TA719)
 Tofacitinib for treating juvenile idiopathic arthritis (TA735)
 Upadacitinib for treating moderate rheumatoid arthritis (TA744)
 Belimumab for treating active autoantibody-positive systemic lupus erythematosus (replaces TA397) (TA752)
 Risdiplam for treating spinal muscular atrophy (TA755)
 Upadacitinib for treating active psoriatic arthritis after inadequate response to DMARDs (TA768)
 Guselkumab for treating active psoriatic arthritis after inadequate response to DMARDs (replacing TA711) (TA815)
 Upadacitinib for treating active ankylosing spondylitis (TA829)
 Upadacitinib for treating active non-radiographic axial spondyloarthritis (TA861)
 Bimekizumab for treating axial spondyloarthritis (TA918)
 Tofacitinib for treating active ankylosing spondylitis (TA920)
 Efgartigimod for treating antibody-positive generalised myasthenia gravis (TA1069)

GMMMG Formulary

Formulary Homepage
 Chapter 10: Musculoskeletal & Joint Diseases
 GMMMG Adult [Red/Amber/Green](#); DNP and [Grey](#) Drug List
 GMMMG Paediatric [Red/Amber/Green](#); DNP and [Grey](#) Drug List

10.1 Drugs used in rheumatic diseases & gout



10.1 Drugs used in rheumatic diseases & gout		NICE CG177
10.1.1 Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs)		NICE NG100
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Oct-12): Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs): cardiovascular risks MHRA Drug Safety Update (May-09): Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs): reminder on renal failure and impairment MHRA Drug Safety Update (Dec-07): NSAIDs and coxibs: balancing of cardiovascular and gastrointestinal risks		
Ibuprofen (oral) 		1 st line use
200mg; 400mg; 600mg tablets; 5% gel MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jun-23): Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs): potential risks following prolonged use after 20 weeks of pregnancy MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jun-15): High-dose ibuprofen (≥2400mg/day): small increase in cardiovascular risk		
Ibuprofen (IV)		short-term symptomatic treatment of acute moderate pain
200mg in 50mL solution for infusion MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jun-23): Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs): potential risks following prolonged use after 20 weeks of pregnancy MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jun-15): High-dose ibuprofen (≥2400mg/day): small increase in cardiovascular risk		
Naproxen 		
250mg; 500mg tablets MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jun-23): Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs): potential risks following prolonged use after 20 weeks of pregnancy		
Celecoxib 		RESTRICTED - osteoarthritis in line with NICE NG226
100mg; 200mg capsules MHRA Drug Safety Update (Dec-07): NSAIDs and coxibs: balancing of cardiovascular and gastrointestinal risks		
Diclofenac sodium 		RESTRICTED - acute post-operative pain (injection)
50mg tablets; suppositories; injection (restricted post-op pain) MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jun-23): Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs): potential risks following prolonged use after 20 weeks of pregnancy MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jan-15): Oral diclofenac no longer available without prescription MHRA Drug Safety Update (Dec-14): Diclofenac: new contraindications and warnings		
Flurbiprofen		
50mg tablets		
Indometacin		RESTRICTED 3 rd line (off-label) for tocolysis
capsules; suppositories		
Mefenamic acid		
250mg; 500mg tablets		
Meloxicam		
7.5mg; 15mg tablets		
Sulindac		
100mg; 200mg tablets		
Etodolac		RESTRICTED Consultant Anaesthetist use only
600mg tablets		
Phenylbutazone		RESTRICTED Specialist use only, ankylosing spondylitis
100mg; 200mg tablets		

10.1.2 Corticosteroids

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Aug-17): Corticosteroids: rare risk of central serous chorioretinopathy with local as well as systemic administration

10.1.2.1 Systemic corticosteroids**NICE NG100****Prednisolone****10.1.2.2 Local corticosteroid injections****NICE NG100****Hydrocortisone acetate**

GREEN

25mg/mL injection

**Methylprednisolone acetate**

GREEN

40mg/mL injection

**Triamcinolone acetonide**

GREEN

10mg/mL; 40mg/mL injection

**Triamcinolone hexacetonide**

20mg/mL injection

**RESTRICTED Paediatric
Rheumatology Consultants only****10.1.3 Drugs that suppress the rheumatic disease process****Gold****NICE NG100****Auranofin**

tablets

**RESTRICTED Rheumatology
Consultants only****Penicillamine****Penicillamine**

AMBER

tablets (see also section 9.8.1)

**RESTRICTED Rheumatology
Consultants only****Antimalarials****Hydroxychloroquine sulfate**

AMBER

tablets

**RESTRICTED Rheumatology
Consultants only**

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Feb-22): Hydroxychloroquine, chloroquine: increased risk of CV events when used with macrolide antibiotics; reminder of psychiatric reactions

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Mar-20): Chloroquine and Hydroxychloroquine not licensed for coronavirus (COVID-19) treatment

Mepacrine hydrochloride ⓘ

RED

100mg tablets

**RESTRICTED Rheumatology
Consultants only****Drugs affecting the immune response****NICE NG100****Azathioprine**

AMBER

tablets; injection; oral solution (see also sections 1.5.3, 8.2.1 & 13.5.3)

**RESTRICTED Rheumatology
Consultants only**

MHRA Drug Safety Update (May-25): Thiopurines and intrahepatic cholestasis of pregnancy

Ciclosporin

AMBER

capsules; oral solution; injection (see also sections 8.2.2 & 13.5.3)

**RESTRICTED Consultants only****Leflunomide**

AMBER

tablets

**RESTRICTED Rheumatology
Consultants only****Methotrexate**

AMBER

RED

tablets; injections (see also sections 1.5.3, 8.1.3 & 13.5.3)

**RESTRICTED Consultants only**

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Aug-23): Methotrexate: advise patients to take precautions in the sun to avoid photosensitivity reactions

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Sep-20): Methotrexate once-weekly for autoimmune diseases: new measures to reduce risk of fatal overdose

Cytokine modulators**Abatacept**RED 

injection; infusion

**RESTRICTED** Rheum. Consultants only in line with NICE / NHSE**Adalimumab**RED 

injection (see also sections 1.5.3, 11.4.2 & 13.5.3)

**RESTRICTED** Consultants only in line with NICE

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Apr-14): TNF alpha inhibitors -risk of TB - screen all patients before starting treatment and monitor them closely

AnakinraRED 

injection

**RESTRICTED** Consultants only in line with NICE / NHSE**Apremilast**RED 

10mg; 20mg; 30mg tablets (see also section 13.5.3)

**RESTRICTED**
3rd / 4th line as per NICE/GMMMG**Baricitinib**RED 

2mg; 4mg tablets

**RESTRICTED** Rheumatology Consultants only in line with NICE

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Apr-23): JAK inhibitors: new measures to reduce risks of major CV events, malignancy, VTE, serious infections & increased mortality

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Aug-20): Baricitinib (Olmiant▼): increased risk of diverticulitis, particularly in patients with risk factors

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Mar-20): Baricitinib (Olmiant▼): risk of venous thromboembolism

BelimumabRED 

Benlysta® 120mg; 400mg infusion; 200mg/1mL pre-filled pen

**RESTRICTED** Consultants only

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Apr-19): Belimumab (Benlysta▼): increased risk of serious psychiatric events seen in clinical trials

BimekizumabRED 

Bimzelx® injection (see also section 13.5.3)

**RESTRICTED**
in line with NICE**Certolizumab pegol**RED 

Cimzia® 200mg/1mL injection (see also section 13.5.3)

**RESTRICTED** Rheumatology Consultants in line with NICE

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Apr-14): TNF alpha inhibitors -risk of TB - screen all patients before starting treatment and monitor them closely

EtanerceptRED 

injection (see also section 13.5.3)

**RESTRICTED** Consultants only; in line with NICE

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Apr-14): TNF alpha inhibitors -risk of TB - screen all patients before starting treatment and monitor them closely

FilgotinibRED 

Jyseleca® 100mg; 200mg tablets (see also section 1.5.3)

**RESTRICTED** Consultants only in line with NICE

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Apr-23): JAK inhibitors: new measures to reduce risks of major CV events, malignancy, VTE, serious infections & increased mortality

GolimumabRED 

injection (see also section 1.5.3)

**RESTRICTED** Consultants only in line with NICE

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Apr-14): TNF alpha inhibitors -risk of TB - screen all patients before starting treatment and monitor them closely

GuselkumabRED 

100mg/mL injection (see also section 13.5.3)

**RESTRICTED**
in line with NICE**Infliximab**RED 

Remicade® infusion; Remsima® infusion (see also section 13.5.3)

**RESTRICTED** Consultants only**MMC Remsima**

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Apr-14): TNF alpha inhibitors -risk of TB - screen all patients before starting treatment and monitor them closely

IxekizumabRED 

80mg/1mL injection (see also section 13.5.3)

**RESTRICTED** Consultants only in line with NICE**Rituximab**RED 

injection; infusion (see also section 8.2.3)

**RESTRICTED** Consultants only in line with NICE / NHSE**Sarilumab**RED 

Kevzara® 150mg/1.14mL injection

**RESTRICTED** Rheumatology Consultants only in line with NICE**Secukinumab**RED 

Cosentyx® 150mg/1mL injection (see also section 13.5.3)

**RESTRICTED** Rheumatology Consultants only in line with NICE**Tocilizumab**RED 

infusion

**RESTRICTED** Consultants only in line with NICE

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jul-19): Tocilizumab (RoActemra): rare risk of serious liver injury including cases requiring transplantation

Tofacitinib RED EE		RESTRICTED Consultants only in line with NICE	
Xeljanz® 5mg; 10mg tablets (see also section 1.5.3)		PbR X NICE MMC BNF emc	
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Apr-23): JAK inhibitors: new measures to reduce risks of major CV events, malignancy, VTE, serious infections & increased mortality			
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Oct-21): Tofacitinib (Xeljanz ▼): new measures to minimise risk of major adverse cardiovascular events and malignancies			
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Mar-20): Tofacitinib (Xeljanz ▼): new measures to minimise risk of venous thromboembolism and of serious and fatal infections			
MHRA Drug Safety Update (May-19): Tofacitinib (Xeljanz ▼): restriction of 10 mg twice-daily dose in patients at high risk of PE while safety review is ongoing			
Upadacitinib RED EE		RESTRICTED Consultants only in line with NICE	
MR tablet (see also sections 1.5.3 & 13.5.3)		PbR X NICE MMC BNF emc	
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Apr-23): JAK inhibitors: new measures to reduce risks of major CV events, malignancy, VTE, serious infections & increased mortality			
Ustekinumab RED EE		RESTRICTED Consultants only in line with NICE	
Stelara® injection; infusion (see also sections 1.5.3 & 13.5.3)		PbR X NICE MMC BNF emc	
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jan-15): Ustekinumab (Stelara): risk of exfoliative dermatitis			
Ustekinumab RED EE		RESTRICTED Consultants only in line with NICE	
Wezenla® injection; infusion (see also sections 1.5.3 & 13.5.3)		PbR X NICE MMC BNF emc	
Sulfasalazine			
Sulfasalazine AMBER		1 st line use	
tablets		BNF emc	
10.1.4 Gout and cytotoxic induced hyperuricaemia			
Acute attacks of gout			
Colchicine GREEN SI			
tablets		BNF emc	
Long-term control of gout			
Allopurinol GREEN		1 st line use	
tablets		BNF emc	
Febuxostat GREEN		RESTRICTED Rheumatology Consultants only	
tablets		NICE MMC BNF emc	
MHRA Drug Safety Update (May-23): Febuxostat: updated advice for the treatment of patients with a history of major cardiovascular disease			
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jul-19): Febuxostat: increased risk of CV death and all-cause mortality in clinical trial in patients with a history of major CV disease			
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jun-12): Febuxostat (Adenuric ▼): stop treatment if signs or symptoms of serious hypersensitivity			
Hyperuricaemia associated with cytotoxic drugs			
Rasburicase RED EE		RESTRICTED Haematology Consultants only	
Fasturtec® infusion		PbR X MMC BNF emc	
10.1.5 Other drugs for rheumatic diseases		NICE CG177	
		NICE TA477	
		NICE TA508	

10.2 Drugs used in neuromuscular disorders



10.2.1 Drugs that enhance neuromuscular transmission

Anticholinesterases

Pyridostigmine bromide

GREEN

tablets

1st line use

Neostigmine metisulfate

GREEN

tablets; injection (see also section 15.1.6)



Edrophonium chloride



injection



RESTRICTED
diagnosis of myasthenia gravis
Licensed product discontinued

10.2.2 Skeletal muscle relaxants

Baclofen

GREEN

10mg tablets; 5mg/mL oral solution

1st line use

Dantrolene sodium

SI

25mg; 100mg capsules; *Ryanodex*® 250mg/20mL vial (see also section 15.1.8)

Diazepam

GREEN

tablets; liquid; injection; rectal tube (see also sections 4.1.2, 4.8.2 & 15.1.4.1)



Tizanidine

SI

2mg; 4mg tablets



RESTRICTED
Consultant Neurologist only

Nocturnal leg cramps

Quinine sulfate

tablets (see also section 5.4.1)



MHRA Drug Safety Update (Nov-17): Quinine: reminder of dose-dependent QT-prolonging effects; updated interactions

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jun-10): Quinine: not to be used routinely for nocturnal leg cramps

10.2.3 Drugs used in neuromuscular disorders

Ataluren

RED



oral suspension sachets



Specialist use only
in line with NICE HST22

Atidarsagene autotemcel

RED

*Libmeldy*® infusion

Specialist use only
in line with NICE HST18

Givinostat hydrochloride monohydrate

RED

*Duvystat*® oral suspension

RESTRICTED Paediatric Neurology
Consultants only

Nusinersen

RED

*Spinraza*® injection

Specialist use only
in line with NICE TA588 / NHSE
Named patient access

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Sep-18): Nusinersen (*Spinraza* ▼): reports of communicating hydrocephalus; discuss symptoms with patients & carers - investigate urgently

Onasemnogene abeparvovec

RED

*Zolgensma*® infusion

RESTRICTED Paediatric Neurology
Consultants only NICE / NHSE

Risdiplam

RED



oral solution



Specialist use only
in line with NICE TA755

10.3 Drugs for the relief of soft-tissue inflammation			
10.3.1 Enzymes			
Hyaluronidase RED	 	RESTRICTED extravasation	
injection			
10.3.2 Rubefacients & other topical antirheumatics			
Piroxicam GREEN	 		
0.5% gel			
Capsaicin GREEN	  	Patch restricted to peripheral neuropathic pain specialists at TGH	
cream, patch (restricted to neuropathic pain at TGH)			

10.4 Miscellaneous preparations



Dibotermin alfa RED EE InductOs® PbR X MMC emc RESTRICTED NHSE CCP 16063/P NHS England
Givinostat RED EE Duvyzat® 8.86mg/mL oral suspension PbR X MMC BNF emc RESTRICTED DMD patients aged 6 years & older
Glucarpidase RED EE Voraxaze® 1,000 unit injection (see also sections 1.10, 8.4 & 13.14) PbR X MMC BNF emc RESTRICTED 2nd line rescue therapy NHS England

Non-Formulary Items



Efgartigimod alfa

RED

Vyvgart® injection; infusion

PbR X

MFT not a commissioned centre
Patients referred to NCA

Glucosamine

(DNP)

with or without chondroitin

in line with GMMMG

Hyaluronan injections

(DNP)

injection including hyaluronan and sodium hyaluronate

in line with GMMMG

Naproxen with esomeprazole

(DNP)

in line with NICE / GMMMG

Satralizumab

(DNP)

Enspryng® injection

in line with NICE / GMMMG

Sodium aurothiomalate

injection

Discontinued June 2019

Section 11: Eye

Supported by the
formulary (click here)



11.3 Anti-infective eye preparations

11.3.1 Antibacterials

11.3.3 Antivirals

11.4 Corticosteroid & other anti-inflammatory preparations

11.4.1 Corticosteroids

11.4.2 Other anti-inflammatory preparations

11.5 Mydriatics & cycloplegics

11.6 Treatment of glaucoma

Beta-blockers

Prostaglandin analogues and prostamides

Combination products (prostaglandin analogue with beta-blocker)

Combination products (prostaglandin analogue with Rho kinase inhibitor)

Sympathomimetics

Carbonic anhydrase inhibitors

Miotics

11.7 Local anaesthetics

11.8 Miscellaneous ophthalmic preparations

11.8.1 Tear deficiency, ocular lubricants & astringents

11.8.2 Ocular diagnostic & peri-operative preparations & photodynamic treatment

11.8.3 Other preparations

Non-Formulary Items

Trust Guidelines

ADULT - medicine & prescribing policies / guidelines (MFT Policy Hub)
 PAEDIATRIC - medicine & prescribing policies / guidelines (MFT Policy Hub)
 NEONATAL - medicine & prescribing policies / guidelines (MFT Policy Hub)
[Non-formulary Conversion Table](#)

NICE Guidance

Glaucoma: diagnosis and management (NG81)
 Age-related macular degeneration (NG82)
 Diabetic retinopathy: management and monitoring (NG242)
 Voretigene neparvovec for treating inherited retinal dystrophies caused by RPE65 gene mutations (HST11)
 Macular degeneration (age related) ranibizumab & pegaptanib (TA155)
 Macular oedema (retinal vein occlusion) - dexamethasone (TA229)
 Macular oedema (diabetic) - ranibizumab (TA274)
 Macular oedema (retinal vein occlusion) - ranibizumab (TA283)
 Macular degeneration (wet age-related) - aflibercept (1st line) (TA294)
 Choroidal neovascularisation (pathological myopia) - ranibizumab (TA298)
 Macular oedema (central retinal vein occlusion) - aflibercept solution for injection (TA305)
 Aflibercept for treating diabetic macular oedema (TA346)
 Ciclosporin for treating dry eye disease that has not improved despite treatment with artificial tears (TA369)
 Aflibercept for treating visual impairment caused by macular oedema after branch retinal vein occlusion (TA409)
 Adalimumab and dexamethasone for treating non-infectious uveitis (TA460)
 Holoclar for treating limbal stem cell deficiency after eye burns (TA467)
 Aflibercept for treating choroidal neovascularisation (TA486)
 Cenegermin for treating neurotrophic keratitis (TA532)
 Fluocinolone acetonide intravitreal implant for treating recurrent non-infectious uveitis (TA590)
 Brolucizumab for treating wet age-related macular degeneration (TA672)
 Faricimab for treating diabetic macular oedema (TA799)
 Faricimab for treating wet age-related macular degeneration (TA800)
 Brolucizumab for treating diabetic macular oedema (TA820)
 Dexamethasone intravitreal implant for treating diabetic macular oedema (replacing TA349) (TA824)
 Fluocinolone acetonide intravitreal implant for treating chronic DMO (updates & replaces TA301 / TA613) (TA953)
 Faricimab for treating visual impairment caused by macular oedema after retinal vein occlusion (TA1004)
 Latanoprost-netarsudil for previously treated primary open-angle glaucoma or ocular hypertension (TA1009)
 Bevacizumab gamma for treating wet age-related macular degeneration (TA1022)
 Tebentafusp for treating advanced uveal melanoma (TA1027)
 Idebenone for treating visual impairment in Leber's hereditary optic neuropathy in people 12 years and over (TA1093)

GMMMG Formulary

Formulary Homepage
 Chapter 11: Eye
 GMMMG Adult [Red/Amber/Green](#); DNP and Grey Drug List
 GMMMG Paediatric [Red/Amber/Green](#); DNP and Grey Drug List

11.3 Anti-infective eye preparations



11.3.1 Antibacterials

Chloramphenicol

GREEN OTC (DNP)

0.5% eye drops, 1% eye ointment ((DNP) bacterial conjunctivitis)

BNF emc

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jul-21): Chloramphenicol eye drops containing borax or boric acid buffers: use in children younger than 2 years

Fusidic acid (ophthalmic)

GREEN

1% eye drops

BNF emc

Amikacin (ophthalmic) U

RED

2.5% eye drops

BNF emc

RESTRICTED microbial keratitis.
Consultant Ophthalmologist only

NOT STOCKED

Amphotericin U

RED

0.15% eye drops

BNF emc

RESTRICTED Consultant
Ophthalmologist only

Azithromycin (ophthalmic)

RED

Azyter® 1.5% eye drops

MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED Consultant
Ophthalmologist only

Ceftazidime (ophthalmic) U

RED

5% eye drops

BNF emc

RESTRICTED Consultant
Ophthalmologist only

NOT STOCKED

Cefuroxime (ophthalmic) U

RED

5% eye drops

BNF emc

RESTRICTED Consultant
Ophthalmologist only

Cefuroxime (intracameral injection)

RED

Ximaract® 50mg in 5mL intracameral injection

MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED Consultant
Ophthalmologist only

Chlorhexidine (ophthalmic) U

RED

0.02% eye drops

BNF emc

RESTRICTED acanthamoeba
keratitis. Consultant only

Ciprofloxacin (ophthalmic)

SA

0.3% eye drops

BNF emc

RESTRICTED microbial keratitis.
Consultant Ophthalmologist only

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Sep-23): Fluoroquinolone antibiotics: suicidal thoughts and behaviour

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Aug-23): Fluoroquinolone antibiotics: reminder of the risk of disabling and potentially long-lasting or irreversible side effects

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Dec-20): Systemic & inhaled fluoroquinolones: small risk of heart valve regurgitation; consider other therapeutic options first in patients at risk

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Mar-19): Fluoroquinolones: new restrictions & precautions for use due to rare reports of disabling & long-lasting / irreversible side effects...

Erythromycin (ophthalmic) U

RED

0.5% eye ointment

BNF emc

RESTRICTED superficial eye
infections

Gentamicin (ophthalmic) U

RED

1.5% eye drops (Use with cefuroxime eye drops)

BNF emc

RESTRICTED Consultant
Ophthalmologist only

Levofloxacin (ophthalmic)

RED

0.5% eye drops

MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED Consultant only corneal
ulcers/ keratitis

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Sep-23): Fluoroquinolone antibiotics: suicidal thoughts and behaviour

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Aug-23): Fluoroquinolone antibiotics: reminder of the risk of disabling and potentially long-lasting or irreversible side effects

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Dec-20): Systemic & inhaled fluoroquinolones: small risk of heart valve regurgitation; consider other therapeutic options first in patients at risk

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Mar-19): Fluoroquinolones: new restrictions & precautions for use due to rare reports of disabling & long-lasting / irreversible side effects...

Natamycin U

5% eye drops

emc

RESTRICTED fungal keratitis,
conjunctivitis, fungal blepharitis

Ofloxacin

RED

0.3% eye drops

MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED Consultant
Ophthalmologist only

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Sep-23): Fluoroquinolone antibiotics: suicidal thoughts and behaviour

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Aug-23): Fluoroquinolone antibiotics: reminder of the risk of disabling and potentially long-lasting or irreversible side effects

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Dec-20): Systemic & inhaled fluoroquinolones: small risk of heart valve regurgitation; consider other therapeutic options first in patients at risk

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Mar-19): Fluoroquinolones: new restrictions & precautions for use due to rare reports of disabling & long-lasting / irreversible side effects...

Penicillin (ophthalmic) U

RED

2,500 units/mL eye drops

BNF emc

RESTRICTED microbial keratitis.
Consultant Ophthalmologist only

Polyhexamethylene biguanide (PHMB) U

RED

0.02% eye drops

BNF emc

NOT STOCKED

Propamidine isetionate ⓘ RED 0.1% eye drops	BNF emc	RESTRICTED Consultant Ophthalmologist only
Vancomycin (ophthalmic) ⓘ RED 5% eye drops	BNF emc	RESTRICTED gram positives, including MRSA but not VRE NOT STOCKED
11.3.3 Antivirals		
Ganciclovir SI 0.15% eye gel	BNF emc	
Trifluorothymidine ⓘ RED 1% eye drops	BNF emc	

11.4 Corticosteroid & other anti-inflammatory preparations



11.4.1 Corticosteroids

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Aug-17): Corticosteroids: rare risk of central serous chorioretinopathy with local as well as systemic administration

Betamethasone SI 0.1% eye drops & ointment		
Dexamethasone SI 0.1% eye drops & minims		
Dexamethasone (intravitreal implant) RED ££ Ozurdex® 700micrograms intravitreal implant		RESTRICTED as per NICE TA229; TA460 & TA824
Fluocinolone acetonide RED ££ Iluvien® 190micrograms intravitreal implant		RESTRICTED as per NICE TA590 & TA953
Prednisolone SI 0.5% & 1% eye drops; 0.5% minims		
Fluorometholone SI 0.1% eye drops		
Hydrocortisone sodium phosphate Softacort® 3.35 mg/mL PF single use eye drops		
Triamcinolone acetonide RED Kenalog® 40mg/mL injectable suspension		RESTRICTED intralesional injection in skin grafts
Triamcinolone acetonide RED Triesence® 40mg/mL injectable suspension		RESTRICTED uveitis; sympathetic ophthalmia
Triamcinolone acetonide RED Intracinal® 40mg/mL ophthalmic suspension		RESTRICTED opacification of the vitreous humour
Corticosteroids preparations with antibiotics		
Betamethasone with neomycin sulphate 0.1% / 0.5% eye drops (Betnesol-N®)		
Dexamethasone with hypromellose, neomycin and polymyxin B sulfate 1 mg/mL : 3500 IU/mL : 6000 IU/mL (Maxitrol® eye drops & ointment)		
11.4.2 Other anti-inflammatory preparations		
Sodium cromoglicate GREEN OTC 2% eye drops		
Adalimumab RED ££ Amgevita® injection (see also sections 1.5.3, 10.1.3 & 13.5.3)		RESTRICTED Consultant Ophthalmologist only Non-infectious Uveitis
Antazoline with xylometazoline GREEN OTC 0.5% eye drops		
Azelastine hydrochloride 0.05% eye drops		RESTRICTED allergic conjunctivitis, children only
Ketotifen hydrogen fumarate Ketofall® 0.25mg/mL PF eye drops		
Lodoxamide 0.1% eye drops		RESTRICTED allergic conjunctivitis
Olopatadine GREEN 1mg/mL eye drops		RESTRICTED Seasonal allergic conjunctivitis
Potassium ascorbate 10% eye drops		RESTRICTED management of chemical burns to the cornea

11.5 Mydriatics & cycloplegics



Antimuscarinics

Atropine sulphate

GREEN

1% minims



Cyclopentolate hydrochloride

GREEN

1% eye drops, 0.5% & 1% minims



Tropicamide

0.5% & 1% eye drops, 0.5% & 1% minims



Sympathomimetics

Phenylephrine hydrochloride

2.5% & 10% minims



10% contraindicated in children & the elderly

Sympathomimetics with tropicamide

Phenylephrine hydrochloride with tropicamide

RED

Mydriaser[®] 5.4mg / 280micrograms ophthalmic insert



RESTRICTED Pre-operative mydriasis in cataract patients

11.6 Treatment of glaucoma



Beta-blockers		NICE NG81
Timolol maleate SA		
0.25% & 0.5% eye drops	BNF emc	
Timolol once-daily SA		
0.25% eye drops, <i>Tiopex</i> ® 0.1% gel, 0.5% long-acting ophthalmic gel	BNF emc	
Betaxolol 		
0.25% & 0.5% eye drops, 0.25% minims	BNF emc	
Levobunolol hydrochloride SA		
0.5% eye drops	BNF emc	
Prostaglandin analogues and prostamides		
Bimatoprost SA		
100 micrograms/mL eye drops	MMC BNF emc	
Latanoprost SA		
50 micrograms/mL eye drops	BNF emc	
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jul-15): Latanoprost (Xalatan): increased reporting of eye irritation since reformulation		
Latanoprost (preservative free) SA		
50 micrograms/mL preservative free eye drops	MMC BNF emc	
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jul-15): Latanoprost (Xalatan): increased reporting of eye irritation since reformulation		
Travoprost SA		
40 micrograms/mL eye drops	MMC BNF emc	
Combination products (prostaglandin analogue with beta-blocker)		
Latanoprost with timolol SA		
50micrograms/mL / 5mg/mL eye drops; preservative free eye drops	MMC BNF emc	
Combination products (prostaglandin analogue with Rho kinase inhibitor)		
Latanoprost with netarsudil SA		RESTRICTED use in line with NICE TA1009 NOT for 1ry care recommendation at present
<i>Roclanda</i> ® 50micrograms/mL / 5mg/mL + 200micrograms/mL eye drops	NICE MMC BNF emc	
Sympathomimetics		
Brimonidine tartrate SA		
0.2% eye drops	MMC BNF emc	
Apraclonidine SI RED		RESTRICTED to delay laser treatment / surgery in uncontrolled glaucoma
0.5%; 1% eye drops	BNF emc	
Carbonic anhydrase inhibitors & systemic drugs		
Acetazolamide SI		
250mg tablets; <i>Diamox SR</i> ® 250mg capsules	BNF emc	
Brinzolamide SA		
10mg/mL eye drops	BNF emc	
Brinzolamide with brimonidine SA		RESTRICTED glaucoma patients in whom monotherapy provides insufficient IOP reduction
<i>Simbrinza</i> ® 2% eye drops	MMC BNF emc	
Dorzolamide SA		
2% eye drops; also preservative free	BNF emc	
Dorzolamide with timolol SA		
<i>Cosopt</i> ® 2% eye drops; also preservative free	BNF emc	
Miotics		
Pilocarpine SA		
1%, 2% & 4% eye drops, 2% minims	BNF emc	
Pilocarpine 		
4% ophthalmic gel	BNF emc	

11.7 Local anaesthetics



Ocular Local anaesthetics

Fluorescein with lidocaine (minims) RED 4% / 0.25% eye drops	BNF BNF emc	
Oxybuprocaine hydrochloride (minims) RED 0.4% eye drops	BNF BNF emc	
Proxymetacaine hydrochloride (minims) RED 0.5% eye drops	BNF BNF emc	
Tetracaine (Amethocaine) (minims) RED 1% & 2% eye drops	BNF BNF emc	

11.8 Miscellaneous ophthalmic preparations



Other preparations

Botulinum toxin type A

RED

Xeomin® injection

MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Consultant Ophthalmologist only
blepharospasm & strabismus

Ciclosporin (eye) U

2% eye drops

BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Consultant Ophthalmologist only

Ciclosporin (Ikervis®)

SI

1mg/mL eye drops

NICE MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Consultant Ophthalmologist only
in line with NICE TA369

Ciclosporin (Verkazia®)

SI

1mg/mL eye drops

MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED Paediatrics for vernal
keratoconjunctivitis /
severe allergic eye disease

Mercaptamine

RED

EE

Cystadrops® eye drops

PbR X

MMC BNF blueiq emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only **NHSE**

NHS
England

Sodium chloride U

RED

5% eye drops

BNF emc

Allogeneic Serum eye drops U

RED

eye drops (minims) (from NHS Blood & Transplant Service) (not a medicine)

MMC

blueiq

RESTRICTED
Consultant Ophthalmologist only

NHS
England

11.8.1 Tear deficiency, ocular lubricants & astringents

Acetylcysteine U

Ilube® 5% eye drops

BNF emc

Alteplase

RED

25micrograms in 0.1mL intravitreal injection

MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED Consultant
Ophthalmologist only

Carbomers

GREEN

OTC

Viscotears® 0.2% eye drops

MMC BNF emc

Carmellose sodium

GREEN

OTC

Celluvisc® 0.5% eye drops

BNF emc

Glycerol and mineral oils (Cationorm®)

preservative free eye drops

MMC emc

Hydroxyethylcellulose

Minims® Artificial Tears preservative free eye drops

BNF emc

Hypromellose

GREEN

OTC

0.3% eye drops ((DNP) Dry eyes / sore tired eyes or viral conjunctivitis)

MMC BNF emc

Liquid Paraffin

GREEN

OTC

Lacri-Lube® ointment

BNF emc

Polyvinyl alcohol

GREEN

OTC

Liquifilm Tears® 1.4% eye drops

MMC BNF emc

Sodium chloride (minims)

SA

5% eye drops

BNF emc

Sodium hyaluronate

GREEN

OTC

Hilo-Forte® 0.2% eye drops

MMC BNF emc

11.8.2 Ocular diagnostic & peri-operative preparations & photodynamic treatment**Ocular diagnostic preparations****Fluorescein sodium**

RED

1% & 2% preservative free eye drops

BNF emc

Fluorescein sodium

RED

100mg/mL injection

MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only
fundus fluorescein angiography**Indocyanine green (ICG)**

RED

Verdyne® 5mg/mL injection

MMC emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only**Ocular peri-operative drugs****Acetylcholine chloride**

1% intraocular irrigation

BNF emc

RESTRICTED Consultant
Ophthalmologist only**Apraclonidine**

SI

RED

Iopidine® 0.5% eye drops; 1% preservative free eye drops

BNF emc

RESTRICTED Consultant
Ophthalmologist only**Bromfenac**

Yellox® 0.9 mg/mL eye drops

MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED Consultant only for
pseudophakic CMO**Ketorolac trometamol**

RED

Acular® 0.5% eye drops

BNF emc

RESTRICTED Consultant
Ophthalmologist only**Nepafenac**

Nevanac® 1 mg/mL eye drops

MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED. 1st line post cataract
surgery in diabetics. 2nd line CMO**Povidone-Iodine**

5% eye drops

MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED Consultant
Ophthalmologist only**Heavy Silicone oil**

Densiron® 68 - 10mL syringe

MMC

RESTRICTED intraocular tamponade
of inferior retinal breaks**Subfoveal choroidal neovascularisation****Aflibercept**

RED

££

Eylea® 40mg in 1mL injection

PbR X NICE MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED Consultant
Ophthalmologist only**Bevacizumab**

RED

££

Avastin® 100mg in 4mL vial

PbR X MMC BNF blue:teq emc

RESTRICTED Consultant
Ophthalmologist only**Bevacizumab gamma**

RED

££

Lytenava® 25 mg/mL injection

PbR X NICE MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED Consultant
Ophthalmologist only**Brolucizumab**

RED

££

Beovu® 120mg in 1mL injection

PbR X NICE MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED Consultant
Ophthalmologist only

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jan-22): Brolucizumab (Beovu ▼): risk of intraocular inflammation and retinal vascular occlusion increased with short dosing intervals

Faricimab

RED

££

Vabysmo® 120mg/mL injection

PbR X NICE MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED Consultant
Ophthalmologist in line with NICE
TA799 / TA800 / TA1004**Ranibizumab**

RED

££

Lucentis® / Ongavia® 10mg/mL injection

PbR X NICE MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED Consultant
Ophthalmologist onlyNHS
England**Verteporfin**

RED

££

Visudyne® 15mg vial

PbR X MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED Consultant
Ophthalmologist only**Vitreomacular traction****11.8.3 Other preparations****Idebenone****Idebenone**

RED

££

Raxone® 150mg tablets

PbR X NICE MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED
Specialist use only**Voretigene****Voretigene neparvovec**

RED

££

Luxturna® 2mL vial

PbR X NICE MMC blue:teq emc

RESTRICTED Consultant
Ophthalmologist in line with NICE

Insulin eye drops

Insulin (soluble) eye drops ⓘ

RED

Humulin S® in Systane® lubricant eye drops

MMC

RESTRICTED
Consultant Ophthalmologist

Non-Formulary Items



Cenegermin <i>Oxervate</i> ® 	DISCONTINUED January 2020
Commercial eyelid cleansing preparations (DNP)	in line with GMMMG Criterion 1
Conjunctivitis (bacterial) (DNP) Chloramphenicol eye drops or ointment.	in line with GMMMG / NHSE
Conjunctivitis (viral) (DNP) Hypromellose eye drops	in line with GMMMG / NHSE
Dry eyes / sore tired eyes (DNP) Hypromellose eye drops, carbomer 980 gel, hyaluronate eye drops	in line with GMMMG / NHSE
Ocriplasmin RED	DISCONTINUED May 2020
<i>Jetrea</i> ® 0.5mg/0.2mL injection 	DISCONTINUED November 2017
Polymyxin B sulfate <i>Polyfax</i> ® eye ointment	
Poly (carboxymethylglucose sulfate) <i>Cacicol</i> ® eye drops (0.33mL)	DISCONTINUED December 2019
Simple eye ointment (DNP)	in line with GMMMG Criterion 1
Tebentafusp Red	NOT STOCKED. Patients treated at commissioned centre in Liverpool
<i>Kimmtrak</i> ® 200micrograms/mL infusion 	

Section 12: Ear, nose & oropharynx

Supported by the
formulary ([click here](#))



12.1 Drugs acting on the ear

12.1.1 Otitis externa

12.1.3 Removal of ear wax

12.2 Drugs acting on the nose

12.2.1 Drugs used in nasal allergy

12.2.2 Topical nasal decongestants

12.2.3 Nasal preparations for infection

12.3 Drugs acting on the oropharynx

12.3.1 Drugs for oral ulceration & inflammation

12.3.2 Oropharyngeal anti-infective drugs

12.3.4 Mouthwashes, gargles & dentifrices

12.3.5 Treatment of dry mouth

Non-Formulary Items

Trust Guidelines

ADULT - medicine & prescribing policies / guidelines (MFT Policy Hub)
PAEDIATRIC - medicine & prescribing policies / guidelines (MFT Policy Hub)
NEONATAL - medicine & prescribing policies / guidelines (MFT Policy Hub)
[Non-formulary Conversion Table](#)

NICE Guidance

Sinusitis (acute): antimicrobial prescribing (NG79)
Sore throat (acute): antimicrobial prescribing (NG84)
Otitis media (acute): antimicrobial prescribing (NG91)
Tinnitus: assessment and management (NG155)
Otitis media with effusion in under 12s (NG233)
Allergic rhinitis (CKS)

GMMM Formulary

Formulary Homepage
Chapter 12: Ear, nose & oropharynx
GMMM Adult [Red/Amber/Green](#); DNP and Grey Drug List
GMMM Paediatric [Red/Amber/Green](#); DNP and Grey Drug List

12.1 Drugs acting on the ear



12.1.1 Otitis externa

Astringent preparations

Aluminium acetate

ear drops



Anti-inflammatory preparations

Betamethasone sodium phosphate

GREEN

Betnesol® 0.1% ear drops



Prednisolone sodium phosphate

Predsol® 0.5% ear drops



Anti-inflammatory with antibacterial preparations

Dexamethasone with glacial acetic acid and neomycin sulfate

GREEN

Otomize® 0.1% / 3250u per mL ear spray



Dexamethasone with framycetin sulfate and gramicidin

Sofradex® 0.05% / 0.5% / 0.005% ear/eye drops



Flumetasone pivalate with clioquinol

GREEN

Locorten-Vioform® 0.02% / 1% ear drops



Gentamicin with hydrocortisone

GREEN

1% / 0.3% ear drops



Hydrocortisone with neomycin and polymyxin B sulfate

Otosporin® 1% : 3400u/mL : 10,000u/mL ear drops



Analgesic / Anti-inflammatory / local anaesthetic preparations

Phenazone with lidocaine

Otigo® 40mg/g / 10mg/g ear drops



RESTRICTED
paeds in line with NICE NG91

Anti-infective preparations

Ciprofloxacin

GREY GREEN

Cetraxal® 0.2% ear drops



MHRA Drug Safety Update (Sep-23): Fluoroquinolone antibiotics: suicidal thoughts and behaviour

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Aug-23): Fluoroquinolone antibiotics: reminder of the risk of disabling and potentially long-lasting or irreversible side effects

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Dec-20): Systemic & inhaled fluoroquinolones: small risk of heart valve regurgitation; consider other therapeutic options first in patients at risk

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Mar-19): Fluoroquinolones: new restrictions / precautions for use due to reports of disabling & potentially long-lasting or irreversible side effects

Clotrimazole

GREEN OTC

1% ear drops



12.1.3 Removal of ear wax

Chlorobutanol / Arachis oil

Cerumol® ear drops



Olive oil ear drops

(DNP)

ear drops



Sodium bicarbonate

(DNP)

5% ear drops



12.2 Drugs acting on the nose



12.2.1 Drugs used in nasal allergy

Antihistamines

Azelastine hydrochloride

Rhinolast® 40micrograms nasal spray



Azelastine hydrochloride

Azelair® 0.15% nasal spray



Corticosteroids

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Aug-17): Corticosteroids: rare risk of central serous chorioretinopathy with local as well as systemic administration

Beclometasone dipropionate

GREEN OTC

50micrograms nasal spray



1st line use

Betamethasone sodium phosphate

GREEN

0.1% nose drops



Mometasone furoate

GREEN

50micrograms nasal spray



1st line use nasal polyps

Fluticasone furoate

GREEN

Avamys® 27.5micrograms nasal spray



Fluticasone propionate with azelastine hydrochloride

GREY GREEN

Dymista® 50micrograms / 137micrograms nasal spray



RESTRICTED 3rd line use

Cromoglicate

Sodium cromoglicate

4% nasal spray



12.2.2 Topical nasal decongestants

Sympathomimetics

Ephedrine hydrochloride

(DNP)

0.5%; 1% nasal drops



1st line use

Sodium chloride

GREEN OTC

0.9% nasal drops



Xylometazoline hydrochloride

GREEN

0.1% nasal drops



Antimuscarinics

Ipratropium bromide

GREEN

0.03% nasal spray



Rhinorrhoea associated with allergic & non-allergic rhinitis

12.2.3 Nasal preparations for infection

Chlorhexidine dihydrochloride with neomycin

GREEN

Naseptin® 0.1% / 0.5% nasal cream



1st line use staphylococcal infections

Mupirocin

Bactroban® 2% nasal ointment



RESTRICTED MRSA / post nasal cautery

12.3 Drugs acting on the oropharynx



12.3.1 Drugs for oral ulceration & inflammation

Local Analgesics

Benzylamine hydrochloride

GREEN OTC

0.15% oral rinse; 0.15% spray



Carmellose sodium

30g protective paste



Corticosteroids

Hydrocortisone

(DNP)

muco-adhesive buccal tablets



12.3.2 Oropharyngeal anti-infective drugs

Oropharyngeal fungal infections

Miconazole

GREEN

2% oral gel ((DNP) oral thrush)



MHRA Drug Safety Update (Sep-17): Miconazole (Daktarin): over-the-counter oral gel contraindicated in patients taking warfarin

Nystatin

GREEN

100,000 units/mL oral suspension ((DNP) oral thrush)



12.3.4 Mouthwashes, gargles & dentifrices

Chlorhexidine gluconate

GREEN OTC

0.2% mouthwash; 1% dental gel



12.3.5 Treatment of dry mouth

Local treatment

AS Saliva Orthana®

GREEN OTC

spray; lozenges



BioXtra®

oral gel



Systemic treatment

Pilocarpine

5mg tablets



RESTRICTED Consultant use only
following irradiation for head & neck
cancer

Treatment of Dental Caries

Silver diamine fluoride (SDF) 38%

liquid



Non-Formulary Items



Acute sore throat (DNP) Sore throat lozenges and sprays, analgesics	in line with GMMMG
Coughs, colds and nasal congestion (DNP) Pseudoephedrine nasal sprays and oral preparations. Xylometazoline and ephedrine nasal sprays and drops	in line with GMMMG
Ear wax removal (DNP) Olive oil, sodium bicarbonate ear drops. Includes prior to syringing	in line with GMMMG
Mouth ulcers (DNP) Local anaesthetic gels, hydrocortisone buccal tablets	in line with GMMMG
Oral thrush (DNP) Miconazole oral gel, nystatin oral suspension	in line with GMMMG

Section 13: Skin

Supported by the
formulary ([click here](#))



13.2 Emollient & barrier preparations

- 13.2.1 Emollients
- 13.2.2 Barrier preparations

13.3 Topical local anaesthetics & antipruritics

13.4 Topical corticosteroids

13.5 Preparations for eczema & psoriasis

- 13.5.1 Preparations for eczema
- 13.5.2 Preparations for psoriasis
- 13.5.3 Drugs affecting the immune response
 - Cytokine Modulators

13.6 Acne & Rosacea

- 13.6.1 Topical preparations for acne
- 13.6.2 Oral preparations for acne

13.7 Preparations for warts & calluses

13.8 Sunscreens & camouflagers

- 13.8.1 Sunscreen preparations

13.9 Shampoos & other preparations for scalp/hair conditions

13.10 Anti-infective skin preparations

- 13.10.1 Antibacterial preparations
- 13.10.2 Antifungal preparations
- 13.10.3 Antiviral preparations
- 13.10.4 Parasitocidal preparations
- 13.10.5 Preparations for minor cuts & abrasions

13.11 Skin cleansers, antiseptics & desloughing agents

- 13.11.1 Alcohols & saline
- 13.11.2 Chlorhexidine salts
- 13.11.4 Iodine
- 13.11.6 Oxidisers & dyes
- 13.11.7 Desloughing agents

13.12 Antiperspirants

13.13 Topical circulatory preparations

13.14 Miscellaneous preparations

Non-Formulary Items

Trust Guidelines

ADULT - medicine & prescribing policies / guidelines (MFT Policy Hub)
 PAEDIATRIC - medicine & prescribing policies / guidelines (MFT Policy Hub)
 NEONATAL - medicine & prescribing policies / guidelines (MFT Policy Hub)
[Non-formulary Conversion Table](#)

NICE Guidance

Biosimilar Medicines (KTT15)
 Atopic eczema in children (CG57)
 Psoriasis: assessment and management (CG153)
 Pressure Ulcers (CG179)
 Pubic lice CKS (2011)
 Scabies CKS (2011)
 Acne vulgaris CKS (2014)
 Head lice CKS (2015)
 Surgical site infections: prevention and treatment (NG125)
 Atopic dermatitis (eczema) - topical steroids (TA81)
 Atopic dermatitis (eczema) - pimecrolimus and tacrolimus (TA82)
 Psoriasis - efalizumab and etanercept (TA103) **EMA (efalizumab)**
 Psoriasis - infliximab (TA134)
 Psoriasis - adalimumab (TA146)
 Alitretinoin for the treatment of severe chronic hand eczema (TA177)
 Psoriasis - ustekinumab (TA180)
 Melanoma (stage III or IV) - ipilimumab (TA268)
 Melanoma (BRAF V600 mutation positive, unresectable metastatic) - vemurafenib (TA269)
 Ustekinumab for treating active psoriatic arthritis (rapid review of TA313) (TA340)
 Secukinumab for treating moderate to severe plaque psoriasis (TA350)
 Adalimumab for treating moderate to severe hidradenitis suppurativa (TA392)
 Nivolumab in combination with ipilimumab for treating advanced melanoma (TA400)
 Apremilast for treating moderate to severe plaque psoriasis (replaces TA368) (TA419)
 Apremilast for treating active psoriatic arthritis (TA433)
 Ixekizumab for treating moderate to severe plaque psoriasis (TA442)
 Adalimumab, etanercept and ustekinumab for treating plaque psoriasis in children and young people (TA455)
 Dimethyl fumarate for treating moderate to severe plaque psoriasis (TA475)
 Brodalumab for treating moderate to severe plaque psoriasis (TA511)
 Guselkumab for treating moderate to severe plaque psoriasis (TA521)
 Dupilumab for treating moderate to severe atopic dermatitis (TA534)
 Certolizumab pegol for treating moderate to severe plaque psoriasis (TA574)
 Tildrakizumab for treating moderate to severe plaque psoriasis (TA575)
 Risankizumab for treating moderate to severe plaque psoriasis (TA596)
 Baricitinib for treating moderate to severe atopic dermatitis (TA681)
 Secukinumab for treating moderate to severe plaque psoriasis in children and young people (TA734)
 Risankizumab for treating active psoriatic arthritis after inadequate response to DMARDs (TA803)
 Abrocitinib, tralokinumab or upadacitinib for treating moderate to severe atopic dermatitis (TA814)
 Pembrolizumab for adjuvant treatment of resected stage 2B or 2C melanoma (TA837)
 Difelikefalin for treating pruritus in people having haemodialysis (TA890)
 Deucravacitinib for treating moderate to severe plaque psoriasis (TA907)
 Bimekizumab for treating active psoriatic arthritis (TA916)
 Secukinumab for treating moderate to severe hidradenitis suppurativa (TA935)
 Nivolumab–relatlimab for untreated unresectable or metastatic melanoma in people 12 years and over (TA950)
 Ritlecitinib for treating severe alopecia areata in people 12 years and over (TA958)
 Lebrikizumab for treating moderate to severe atopic dermatitis in people 12 years and over (TA986)
 Spesolimab for treating generalised pustular psoriasis flares (TA1070)
 Nemolizumab for treating moderate to severe atopic dermatitis in people 12 years and over (TA1077)

GMMMG Formulary

Formulary Homepage
 Chapter 13: Skin
 GMMMG Adult [Red/Amber/Green](#); DNP and Grey Drug List
 GMMMG Paediatric [Red/Amber/Green](#); DNP and Grey Drug List

13.2 Emollient & barrier preparations



13.2.1 Emollients

Non-Proprietary emollient preparations

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Aug-20): Emollients and risk of severe and fatal burns: new resources available

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jul-20): Safe use of emollient skin creams to treat dry skin conditions

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Dec-18): Emollients: new information about risk of severe and fatal burns with paraffin-containing and paraffin-free emollients

MHRA Patient Info Leaflet (Jul-20): Skin creams - risk of fire and burns

Aqueous cream BP

cream



Emulsifying ointment BP

ointment



Liquid & white soft paraffin

GREEN

ointment



Paraffin, white soft BP

GREEN

white petroleum jelly



Paraffin, yellow soft BP

yellow petroleum jelly



Proprietary emollient preparations

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jul-24): Epimax Ointment and Epimax Paraffin-Free Ointment: reports of ocular surface toxicity & ocular chemical injury

Doublebase®

gel



Hydromol®

GREEN

cream; ointment



Oilatum®

GREEN



Preparations containing urea

Balneum® Plus

GREEN



With antimicrobials

Dermol® & Dermol® 500

GREEN



RESTRICTED patients unable to tolerate 1st / 2nd line antimicrobial washes

13.2.1.1 Emollient bath and shower preparations

(DNP)

Emollient bath and shower preparations without antimicrobials

When used for the management of eczema in children or adults. This recommendation does not apply to the use of standard emollients when used in the bath or shower as a soap substitute

(DNP)

With antimicrobials

Dermol® 600

GREY GREEN

bath emollient



Oilatum® Plus

bath emollient



2nd line
MRSA decolonisation therapy

13.2.2 Barrier preparations

Proprietary barrier preparations

Metanium®

(DNP)

ointment



2nd line
only at parental request

Sudocrem®

(DNP)

cream



2nd line
only at parental request

13.3 Topical local anaesthetics & antipruritics		GMMMG
13.3 Topical local anaesthetics & antipruritics		
Crotamiton GREEN cream; lotion	BNF emc	
Levomenthol GREEN Menthol in aqueous cream: 0.5%, 1%, 2%	BNF emc	
Mepyramine maleate 2% w/w cream	emc	
Difelikefalin RED Kapruvia ® injection	PbR X NICE MMC BNF emc blue teq	RESTRICTED Renal Consultants in line with NICE NHSE M4C

13.4 Topical corticosteroids



Corticosteroid only preparations

NICE TA81

MHRA Drug Safety Update (May-24): Topical steroids: introduction of new labelling, reminder of possible severe side effects, including withdrawal reactions

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Sep-21): Topical corticosteroids: information on the risk of topical steroid withdrawal reactions

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Aug-17): Corticosteroids: rare risk of central serous chorioretinopathy with local as well as systemic administration

HYDROCORTISONE

Potency

Canesten HC®

GREEN

hydrocortisone 1% plus clotrimazole 1% cream


Mild

Daktacort®

hydrocortisone 1%, miconazole nitrate 2% cream; ointment


Mild

Eurax-hydrocortisone®

hydrocortisone 0.25%, crotamiton 10% cream


Mild

Fucidin H®

GREEN

hydrocortisone 1%, fusidic acid 1% cream


Mild

Terra-Cortril®

hydrocortisone 1%, oxytetracycline 3% ointment


Mild

BETAMETHASONE ESTERS

Potency

MHRA Drug Safety Update (May-24): Topical steroids: introduction of new labelling, reminder of possible severe side effects, including withdrawal reactions

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Sep-21): Topical corticosteroids: information on the risk of topical steroid withdrawal reactions

Betamethasone valerate

GREEN

betamethasone valerate 0.025% ointment, cream


Moderate

Betnovate-RD®

GREEN

betamethasone valerate 0.025% cream; ointment


Moderate

CLOBETASONE BUTYRATE

Potency

MHRA Drug Safety Update (May-24): Topical steroids: introduction of new labelling, reminder of possible severe side effects, including withdrawal reactions

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Sep-21): Topical corticosteroids: information on the risk of topical steroid withdrawal reactions

Eumovate®

GREEN

Clobetasone butyrate 0.05% cream; ointment


Moderate

BETAMETHASONE ESTERS

Potency

MHRA Drug Safety Update (May-24): Topical steroids: introduction of new labelling, reminder of possible severe side effects, including withdrawal reactions

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Sep-21): Topical corticosteroids: information on the risk of topical steroid withdrawal reactions

Betamethasone valerate

GREEN

betamethasone valerate 0.1% ointment; cream; lotion; scalp lotion


Potent

Betnovate®

GREEN

Betamethasone valerate 0.1% cream; ointment; scalp application; lotion


Potent

Betamethasone valerate with clioquinol

betamethasone valerate 0.1% / clioquinol 3% ointment; cream


Potent

Betamethasone valerate with neomycin sulfate

betamethasone valerate 0.1% / neomycin sulfate 0.5% cream; ointment


Potent

Diprosalic®

GREEN

Betamethasone dipropionate 0.05%, salicylic acid 3% ointment


Potent

Fucibet®

GREEN

betamethasone valerate 0.1% plus fusidic acid 2% cream


Potent

Betnovate®

betamethasone valerate ointment 25% in coal tar


Potent
DERMATOLOGY ONLY

CLOBETASOL PROPIONATE		Potency
MHRA Drug Safety Update (May-24): Topical steroids: introduction of new labelling, reminder of possible severe side effects, including withdrawal reactions		
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Sep-21): Topical corticosteroids: information on the risk of topical steroid withdrawal reactions		
Dermovate® GREEN clobetasol propionate 0.05% ointment; cream; lotion; scalp lotion	 	Very potent
Dermovate NN® clobetasol propionate 0.05% / neomycin sulfate / nystatin cream	 	Very potent
Etrivex® GREEN clobetasol propionate 500micrograms/g shampoo	MMC  	Very potent RESTRICTED - 1st Care referral
DIFLUCORTOLONE VALERATE		Potency
Diflucortolone valerate 		Very potent
diflucortolone valerate 0.3% oily cream	MMC 	RESTRICTED Consultant Gynaecologist

13.5 Preparations for eczema & psoriasis



13.5.1 Preparations for eczema

Alitretinoin

RED E£

10mg; 30mg capsules

PbR X NICE MMC BNF emc

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jul-21): Oral retinoid medicines (isotretinoin ▼, alitretinoin ▼ & acitretin ▼): temporary monitoring advice during COVID-19 pandemic

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jun-19): Oral retinoid medicines ▼: revised and simplified pregnancy prevention educational materials for healthcare professionals & women

13.5.2 Preparations for psoriasis

Topical preparations for psoriasis

Calcipotriol

GREEN

Dovonex® ointment; with Betamethasone (Dovobet® 0.05% ointment)

BNF emc

NICE CG153

RESTRICTED

Dermatology Consultants only

Dithranol

RED

Dithocream® 0.1% & 0.25% cream

BNF emc

RESTRICTED

Dermatology Consultants only

Salicylic acid

Zinc & Salicylic acid paste BP (Lassar's Paste)

BNF emc

RESTRICTED

Dermatology Consultants only

Tacalcitol

Curatoderm® lotion; ointment

BNF emc

RESTRICTED

Dermatology Consultants only

Tars

Coal tar paste BP

paste

BNF emc

RESTRICTED

Dermatology Consultants only

Coal tar with salicylic acid and precipitated sulfur

Cocoids® scalp ointment

BNF emc

RESTRICTED

Dermatology Consultants only

Oral retinoids for psoriasis

Acitretin

RED

10mg; 25mg capsules

BNF emc

RESTRICTED

Dermatology Consultants only

Dimethyl fumarate

Dimethyl fumarate

RED E£

30mg; 120mg tablets

PbR X NICE MMC BNF emc blueaq

RESTRICTED

3rd/4th line as per NICE/GMMMG
Referral to SRFT

13.5.3 Drugs affecting the immune response

Abrocitinib

RED E£

Cibingo® 50mg; 100mg; 200mg tablets

PbR X NICE MMC BNF emc blueaq

RESTRICTED

Dermatology Consultants only
in line with NICE

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Apr-23): JAK inhibitors: new measures to reduce risks of major CV events, malignancy, VTE, serious infections and increased mortality

Azathioprine

AMBER

25mg; 50mg tablets (see also sections 1.5.3, 8.2.1 & 10.1.3)

PbR X NICE BNF emc

RESTRICTED

Dermatology Consultants only

MHRA Drug Safety Update (May-25): Thiopurines and intrahepatic cholestasis of pregnancy

Ciclosporin

AMBER

25mg, 50mg & 100mg caps; 100mg/1mL oral soln; Infusion (see also section 8.2.2)

PbR X MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED

Dermatology Consultants only
PRESCRIBE BY BRAND

Methotrexate

AMBER

2.5mg tablets (see also sections 8.1.3 & 10.1.3)

MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED

Dermatology Consultants only

Pimecrolimus

SA

1% cream

NICE MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED

Dermatology Consultants only

Sirolimus

RED

Hyftor® 0.2% gel (see also section 8.2.2)

MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED

Dermatology Consultants only

Tacrolimus (specially made by SRFT)

SA

0.03%; 0.1% ointment (see also section 8.2.2)

PbR X NICE MMC BNF emc

RESTRICTED

Dermatology Consultants only

Upadacitinib

RED E£

Rinvoq® 15mg; 30mg MR tablets (see also sections 1.5.3 & 10.1.3)

PbR X NICE MMC BNF emc blueaq

RESTRICTED

Dermatology Consultants only
in line with NICE

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Apr-23): JAK inhibitors: new measures to reduce risks of major CV events, malignancy, VTE, serious infections and increased mortality

Cytokine Modulators		(see also section 10.1.3)
Adalimumab   injection (see also sections 1.5.3, 10.1.3 & 11.4.2)	    	RESTRICTED Dermatology Consultants only
Apremilast   10mg; 20mg; 30mg tablets (see also section 10.1.3)	    	RESTRICTED 3 rd /4 th line as per NICE/GMMMG
Bimekizumab   <i>Bimzelx</i> ® injection (see also section 10.1.3)	    	RESTRICTED in line with NICE
Brodalumab   <i>Kyntheum</i> ® 140mg/mL injection	    	RESTRICTED Dermatology only in line with NICE
Certolizumab pegol   <i>Cimzia</i> ® 200mg/1mL injection (see also section 10.1.3)	    	RESTRICTED Dermatology only in line with NICE
Dupilumab   <i>Dupixent</i> ® 150mg/mL injection (see also section 3.4.2)	    	RESTRICTED Dermatology only in line with NICE
Etanercept   injection (see also section 10.1.3)	    	RESTRICTED Dermatology Consultants only
Guselkumab   100mg/mL injection (see also section 10.1.3)	    	RESTRICTED in line with NICE
Infliximab   100mg injection (see section 10.1.3)	    	RESTRICTED Dermatology only in line with NICE
Ixekizumab   80mg/1mL injection (see also section 10.1.3)	    	RESTRICTED Dermatology only in line with NICE
Lebrikizumab   <i>Ebglyss</i> ® 250mg in 2mL injection	    	RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE
Risankizumab   <i>Skyrizi</i> ® 75mg; 150mg injection (see also section 1.5.3)	    	RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE
Ritlecitinib   <i>Litfulo</i> ® 50mg capsules	    	RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE
Secukinumab   <i>Cosentyx</i> ® 150mg/1mL injection (see also section 10.1.3)	    	RESTRICTED Dermatology only in line with NICE
Tildrakizumab   100mg injection	    	RESTRICTED Dermatology only in line with NICE
Tralokinumab   <i>Adtralza</i> ® 150mg; 300mg injection	    	RESTRICTED Dermatology only in line with NICE / NHSE
Ustekinumab   <i>Stelara</i> ® injection (see also sections 1.5.3 & 10.1.3)	    	RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE
Ustekinumab   <i>Wezenla</i> ® injection (see also sections 1.5.3 & 10.1.3)	    	RESTRICTED Specialist use only in line with NICE

13.6 Acne & Rosacea



13.6.1 Topical preparations for acne

(DNP)

NICE CKS: Acne

For mild to moderate acne, use topical benzyl peroxide or a topical retinoid 1st line. Topical antibiotic should be reserved for patients who have not responded to other topical preparations.

Benzyl peroxide & azelaic acid

Benzoyl peroxide

GREEN OTC

4% cream; 5% gel

1st line

Azelaic acid

GREEN

Skinoren® 20% cream

2nd line

Topical antibacterials for acne

Clindamycin

Dalacin T® 1% topical lotion

2nd / 3rd line

Erythromycin with zinc acetate

Zineryt® 40mg/mL erythromycin; zinc acetate 12mg/mL lotion

2nd / 3rd line

Topical retinoids & related preparations for acne

Adapalene

GREEN

Differin® 0.1% cream; 0.1% gel

1st line

Topical retinoids with antibacterial

Isotretinoin with erythromycin

GREEN

Isotrexin® 500micrograms/1g : 20mg/1g gel



RESTRICTED
Dermatology Consultants only

13.6.2 Oral preparations for acne

NICE CKS: Acne

Oral antibiotics should be reserved for moderate to severe acne or where topical preparations have failed. Please refer to Chapter 5.

Lymecycline

GREEN

408mg capsules (see also section 5.1.3)



RESTRICTED
GP referral only

Hormone treatment for acne

Co-cyprindiol

GREEN

Cyproterone acetate 2mg / ethinylestradiol 35micrograms tablets



RESTRICTED
GP referral only

Oral retinoid for acne

Isotretinoin

RED

5mg; 10mg; 20mg; 40mg capsules (see also section 8.1.5)



RESTRICTED
Dermatology Consultants only

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Oct-23): Isotretinoin (Roaccutane▼): introduction of new safety measures, including additional oversight on initiation of treatment in under 18s

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Apr-23): Isotretinoin (Roaccutane▼): new safety measures, including additional oversight on initiation of treatment in under 18s

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jul-21): Oral retinoid medicines (isotretinoin▼, alitretinoin▼, and acitretin▼): temporary monitoring advice during COVID-19 pandemic

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Nov-20): Isotretinoin (Roaccutane▼): contribute to expert review

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Aug-20): Isotretinoin (Roaccutane▼): reminder of important risks and precautions

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jun-19): Oral retinoid medicines▼: revised and simplified pregnancy prevention educational materials for healthcare professionals and women

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Oct-17): Isotretinoin (Roaccutane): rare reports of erectile dysfunction and decreased libido

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Dec-14): Isotretinoin (Roaccutane): reminder of possible risk of psychiatric disorders

13.7 Preparations for warts & calluses



13.7 Preparations for warts & calluses (DNP)

Salicylic acid (DNP) ointment; liquid	 BNF	
Silver nitrate pencil	 BNF	RESTRICTED Dermatology Consultants only
Silver nitrate 75% applicator	 MMC BNF	RESTRICTED ENT - nasal cautery
Anogenital warts		
Podophyllotoxin SI 0.15% cream	 BNF	1st line
Imiquimod SI 5% cream	 MMC BNF	RESTRICTED GUM Consultant only

13.8 Sunscreens & camouflagers



13.8.1 Sunscreen preparations

Photodamage

Diclofenac sodium <i>Solaraze</i> ® 3% gel	 	RESTRICTED Dermatology Consultants
Fluorouracil  <i>Efudix</i> ® 5% cream	 	RESTRICTED Dermatology Consultants
Fluorouracil with salicylic acid <i>Actikerall</i> ® 5mg/g / 100mg/ 1g cutaneous solution	  	RESTRICTED Dermatology Consultants as per MMC
Imiquimod  5% cream	 	RESTRICTED Dermatology Consultants
Methyl-5-aminolevulinate  160mg/g cream	  	RESTRICTED Dermatology Consultants & Vulval Intraepithelial Neoplasia (VIN) only

13.9 Shampoos & other preparations for scalp / hair conditions

Shampoos		
Ketoconazole GREEN <i>Nizoral</i> ® 2% shampoo	 	RESTRICTED persistent / severe seborrhoeic dermatitis / dandruff
Capasal ® GREEN OTC coal tar 1%, coconut oil 1% &, salicylic acid 0.5% shampoo	 	RESTRICTED Dermatology Consultants only
Ceanel Concentrate ® cetrimide 10%, undecenoic acid 1% & phenylethyl alcohol 7.5% shampoo	 	RESTRICTED Dermatology Consultants only
Other scalp preparations		
Polytar ® GREEN OTC 40mg/mL coal tar scalp shampoo	 	
Hirsutism		
Eflornithine hydrochloride monohydrate GREY GREEN <i>Vaniqa</i> ® 11.5% cream	  	RESTRICTED Dermatology Consultants only

13.10 Anti-infective skin preparations



13.10.1 Antibacterial preparations

Topical antibacterials should generally be avoided for the treatment of infections

13.10.1.1 Antibacterial preparations only used topically

Mupirocin 		
2% cream; ointment	MMC	
Fusidic acid 		RESTRICTED superficial impetigo
2% cream; ointment		
Metronidazole 		RESTRICTED topical treatment of rosacea
0.75% topical gel; cream		
Silver sulfadiazine 		RESTRICTED Treatment/prophylaxis of burns
1% w/w cream		

13.10.2 Antifungal preparations

Amorolfine		1st line antifungal for nail infections
5% nail lacquer	MMC	
Benzoic acid with salicylic acid		1st line treatment of ringworm
benzoic acid 6% / salicylic acid 3% / in emulsifying ointment		
Clotrimazole 		1st line fungal skin infections
1% cream		
Miconazole 		2nd line fungal skin infections
2% cream		
Terbinafine 		2nd line fungal skin infections
1% cream		

13.10.3 Antiviral preparations

Aciclovir 		1st line
5% cream (see also section 5.3.2.1)		

13.10.4 Parasitocidal preparations

		NICE CKS: Head lice
		NICE CKS: Pubic lice
		NICE CKS: Scabies
Ivermectin		
tablets	MMC	
Malathion 		
0.5% aqueous solution		
Permethrin 		
1% crème rinse; 5% dermal cream		

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Mar-18): Head lice eradication products: risk of serious burns if treated hair is exposed to open flames or other sources of ignition...

13.10.5 Preparations for minor cuts & abrasions

Brulidine		RESTRICTED Theatres only
0.15% w/w cream		
Preparations for boils		
Magnesium sulfate		
paste, BP		
Skin tissue adhesive		
Histoacryl®		RESTRICTED Theatres only
0.5mL skin adhesive		

13.11 Skin cleansers, antiseptics & desloughing agents



13.11.1 Alcohols & saline

Isopropyl alcohol 70%



Sodium chloride

0.9% irrigation solution



13.11.2 Chlorhexidine salts

Chlorhexidine gluconate

GREEN OTC



13.11.4 Iodine

Alcoholic Iodine solution BP



Iodine weak solution



Povidone-Iodine



13.11.6 Oxidisers & dyes

Hydrogen peroxide solution, BP

3% solution; 6% solution



RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

Potassium permanganate

RED



RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

400mg tablets for cutaneous solution

National Patient Safety Alert (Apr-22): Inadvertent oral administration of potassium permanganate

13.11.7 Desloughing agents

CONTACT THE TISSUE VIABILITY TEAM on x64042

13.12 Antiperspirants

Aluminium salts		
Aluminium chloride hexahydrate		
20% cutaneous solution	 	
Glycopyrronium bromide		
Glycopyrronium bromide (glycopyrrolate)		
Robinul®	  	
Glycopyrronium bromide (glycopyrrolate) 		RESTRICTED Diabetes Consultants only (gustatory sweating)
0.5% cream	  	

13.13 Topical circulatory preparations



Topical circulatory preparations

Heparinoid

Hirudoid® 0.3% cream; 0.3% gel



13.14 Miscellaneous preparations



8-Methoxypsoralen				RESTRICTED Dermatology Consultants only
10mg tablets	MMC			
Fumaric acid esters				RESTRICTED Dermatology Consultants only
Fumaderm® tablets	MMC			
Glucarpidase				RESTRICTED 2 nd line rescue therapy
Voraxaze® 1,000 unit injection (see also sections 1.10, 8.4 & 10.4)		MMC		
Hyaluronic acid with lidocaine				RESTRICTED vocal cord paralysis
Juvederm® / Belotero® injection	MMC			

Non-Formulary Items



Bio-oil® (DNP) OTC	in line with GMMMG
Cradle cap (self-limiting) (DNP) OTC E.g. almond oil, olive oil, cradle cap shampoos	in line with GMMMG / NHSE
Dandruff (DNP) OTC	in line with GMMMG / NHSE
Deoxycholic acid (DNP) Belkyra® 10 mg/ml solution for injection	in line with GMMMG
Diprobase® cream; ointment	DISCONTINUED September 2021
Emollient bath and shower preparations without antimicrobials (DNP) OTC	in line with GMMMG
Excessive sweating (hyperhidrosis) (DNP) OTC Aluminium chloride 20% solutions (e.g. Driclor, Anhydrol Forte)	in line with GMMMG / NHSE
Head lice (DNP) OTC Dimeticone, malathion, cyclomethicone, permethrin shampoos and liquids. "Bug buster" kits, nit combs.	in line with GMMMG / NHSE
Hydrocortisone (DNP) 0.5% ointment; 2.5% cream and ointment	in line with GMMMG
Idoxuridine in dimethyl sulfoxide (DNP) Herpid® topical solution	in line with GMMMG
Infrequent cold sores of the lip (DNP) OTC Aciclovir cream, Zovirax® cold sore cream	in line with GMMMG / NHSE
Ingenol mebutate Picato® 150 micrograms/g gel (face & scalp); 500 micrograms/g gel (trunk & extremities)	WITHDRAWN February 2020
MHRA Drug Safety Update (Feb-20): Ingenol mebutate gel (Picato▼): suspension of the licence due to risk of skin malignancy MHRA Drug Safety Update (Oct-19): Ingenol mebutate gel (Picato▼): increased incidence of skin tumours seen in some clinical studies	
Lanolin cream (DNP) OTC e.g. Lansinoh HPA	in line with GMMMG
Mild acne (DNP)	in line with GMMMG / NHSE
Mild dry skin or irritant dermatitis (DNP)	in line with GMMMG / NHSE
Minocycline (DNP) tablets; capsules; M/R capsules	in line with GMMMG
Minor burns and scalds (DNP)	in line with GMMMG / NHSE
Minoxidil (DNP) cutaneous foam	in line with GMMMG / NHSE
Nappy rash (DNP) OTC E.g. barrier preparations (Sudocrem®, Metanium®)	in line with GMMMG / NHSE
Potassium hydroxide (DNP) MolluDab® 5% topical solution	in line with GMMMG
Proflavine cream, BPC 0.1% cream	DISCONTINUED July 2018

Ringworm / Athlete's foot (DNP) OTC Topical preparations containing miconazole, clotrimazole, etc PbR X emc	in line with GMMMG / NHSE
Ruxolitinib Opzelura® 15mg/g cream PbR X NICE MMC emc	Not NICE approved
Silk garments (DNP) including Dermasilk®, Dreamskin®, Skinnies Silk®	in line with GMMMG / NHSE
Sun protection (DNP) OTC	in line with GMMMG / NHSE
Sunburn due to excessive sun exposure (DNP) OTC E.g. emollients, oral and topical antihistamines, analgesics	in line with GMMMG / NHSE
Warts and verrucae (DNP) OTC Salicylic acid-containing products, glutaraldehyde	in line with GMMMG / NHSE

Section 14: Immunological products & vaccines

Supported by the
formulary ([click here](#))



14.4 Vaccines & antisera

- Bacillus Calmette-Guérin (BCG) vaccines
- Botulism antitoxin
- COVID-19 vaccine
- Diphtheria vaccines (children under 10yrs old)
- Diphtheria vaccines (children over 10yrs old & adults)
- Haemophilus type B conjugate vaccine
- Hepatitis A vaccine
- Hepatitis B vaccine
- Human papilloma virus vaccine
- Influenza vaccine
- Measles, Mumps & Rubella (MMR) vaccine
- Meningococcal vaccines
- Pneumococcal vaccines
- Poliomyelitis vaccines
- Rabies vaccines
- Respiratory syncytial virus (RSV) vaccine
- Tetanus vaccines
- Typhoid vaccines
- Varicella-zoster vaccines

14.5 Immunoglobulins

- 14.5.1 Normal immunoglobulin
- 14.5.2 Disease-specific immunoglobulins
- 14.5.3 Anti-D (Rh₀) immunoglobulin

Non-Formulary Items

Trust Guidelines

ADULT - medicine & prescribing policies / guidelines (MFT Policy Hub)
PAEDIATRIC - medicine & prescribing policies / guidelines (MFT Policy Hub)
NEONATAL - medicine & prescribing policies / guidelines (MFT Policy Hub)
Guidelines for the Prescribing and Administration of Intravenous Immunoglobulin
Immunoglobulin follow up form
Immunoglobulin Prescribing and Administration Guidelines
Immunoglobulin Prescribing Flow Chart
Immunoglobulin request form
National Demand Programme for Immunoglobulin - Clinical Info
[Non-formulary Conversion Table](#)

NICE Guidance

Pregnancy - routine anti-D prophylaxis for rhesus negative women (TA156)

GMMMG Formulary

Formulary Homepage
Chapter 14: Immunological products & vaccines
GMMMG Adult [Red/Amber/Green](#); DNP and Grey Drug List
GMMMG Paediatric [Red/Amber/Green](#); DNP and Grey Drug List

Other Links

National Immunoglobulin Database
DH: Clinical guidelines for immunoglobulin use (2nd edition update)
Immunoglobulin handbook (HPA)

14.4 Vaccines & antisera



MHRA Drug Safety Update (Apr-16): Live attenuated vaccines: avoid use in those who are clinically immunosuppressed

Bacillus Calmette-Guérin (BCG) vaccines

Tuberculosis: the Green Book, ch.32

Bacillus Calmette-Guérin (BCG) vaccine

injection



BCG vaccine diagnostic agent (Tuberculin purified protein derivative (PPD))

injection



Botulism antitoxin

Botulism antitoxin

injection



RESTRICTED
Emergencies only

COVID-19 vaccine

Covid19: the Green Book, ch.14a

Pfizer-BioNTech COVID-19 vaccine (Tozinameran / Famtozinameran)

Comirnaty® Original/Omicron BA.4-5 (15/15 micrograms/dose) (GREY cap)



12 years of age and older
pending availability of XBB1.5

Pfizer-BioNTech COVID-19 vaccine (Raxtozinameran)

Comirnaty® Omicron XBB.1.5 - 30micrograms/dose injection (GREY cap)



12 years of age and older

Pfizer-BioNTech COVID-19 vaccine (Raxtozinameran)

Comirnaty® Omicron XBB.1.5 - 10micrograms/dose injection (BLUE cap)



5 to 11 year olds

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Mar-23): COVID-19 vaccines: updates for March 2023

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Feb-23): COVID-19 vaccines: updates for February 2023

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jan-23): COVID-19 vaccines: updates for January 2023

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Dec-22): COVID-19 vaccines: updates for December 2022

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Nov-22): COVID-19 vaccines: updates for November 2022

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Oct-22): COVID-19 vaccines: updates for October 2022

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Sep-22): COVID-19 vaccines: updates for September 2022

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Aug-22): COVID-19 vaccines: updates for August 2022

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jul-22): COVID-19 vaccines: updates for July 2022

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jun-22): COVID-19 vaccines: updates for June 2022

MHRA Drug Safety Update (May-22): COVID-19 vaccines: updates for May 2022

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Apr-22): COVID-19 vaccines: updates for April 2022

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Mar-22): COVID-19 vaccines: updates for March 2022

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Feb-22): COVID-19 vaccines: updates for February 2022

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jan-22): COVID-19 vaccines: updates for January 2022

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Dec-21): COVID-19 vaccines: updates for December 2021

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Nov-21): COVID-19 vaccines: updates for November 2021

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Oct-21): COVID-19 vaccines: updates for October 2021

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Sep-21): COVID-19 vaccines: updates for September 2021

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Aug-21): COVID-19 vaccines: updates for August 2021

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jul-21): COVID-19 vaccines: updates for July 2021

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jun-21): COVID-19 vaccines: updates for June 2021

MHRA Drug Safety Update (May-21): COVID-19 vaccines: updates for May 2021

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Feb-21): COVID-19 vaccines and medicines: updates for February 2021

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jan-21): COVID-19 vaccines (Pfizer/BioNTech and COVID-19 Vaccine AstraZeneca): current advice

MHRA (Dec-20): Regulatory approval of Pfizer/BioNTech vaccine for COVID-19

Diphtheria vaccines (children under 10yrs old)

Diphtheria: the Green Book, ch.15

Infanrix hexa®

injection



Infanrix-IPV®

injection



Repevax®

injection



Diphtheria vaccines (children over 10yrs old & adults)

Diphtheria: the Green Book, ch.15

Revaxis®

injection



Haemophilus type B conjugate vaccine		Hib: the Green Book, ch.16
Haemophilus Influenzae B & Meningitis C vaccine		
Menitorix® injection	 	
Hepatitis A vaccine		Hepatitis A: the Green Book, ch.17
Hepatitis A vaccine single component		
Havrix Monodose®; Havrix Junior Monodose®; Vaqta® Paediatric injection	 	
Hepatitis B vaccine		Hepatitis B: the Green Book, ch.18
Hepatitis B single component		
Engerix B®; Engerix B® Paediatric injection	 	
Hepatitis B single component		
HBvaxPRO®; HBvaxPRO® Paediatric injection	 	
Human papilloma virus (HPV) vaccine		HPV: the Green Book, ch.18a
Human Papilloma Virus (HPV) quadrivalent vaccine		RESTRICTED Paediatric Immunology Consultant
Gardasil® injection	  	
Influenza vaccine		Influenza: the Green Book, ch.19
Influenza vaccine		
injection, intranasal	 	
Measles, Mumps & Rubella (MMR) vaccine		Measles: the Green Book, ch.21
		Mumps: the Green Book, ch.23
		Rubella: the Green Book, ch.28
Measles, Mumps & Rubella vaccine		
injection	 	
Meningococcal vaccines		Meningococcal: the Green Book, ch.22
Meningococcal Polysaccharide A, C, W135 & Y vaccine		
injection	 	
Meningococcal group B vaccine		RESTRICTED childhood immunisation schedule & high risk patients
Bexsero® injection	  	
Meningococcal group C vaccine		
injection	 	
Pneumococcal vaccines		Pneumococcal: the Green Book, ch.25
Pneumococcal Polysaccharide vaccine		
injection	 	
Poliomyelitis vaccines		Polio: the Green Book, ch.26
Poliomyelitis vaccine inactivated		
	 	
Rabies vaccines		Rabies: the Green Book, ch.27
Rabies vaccine inactivated		RESTRICTED Not Stocked
Rabipur® injection	 	
Respiratory syncytial virus (RSV) vaccine		RSV: the Green Book, ch.27a
Respiratory syncytial virus (RSV) vaccine (bivalent, recombinant)		
Abrysvo® injection	   	
Tetanus vaccines		Tetanus: the Green Book, ch.30
Tetanus vaccine adsorbed		
injection	 	
Typhoid vaccines		Typhoid: the Green Book, ch.33
Typhoid polysaccharide vaccine		
Typhim Vi® injection	 	
Varicella-Zoster vaccines		Varicella: the Green Book, ch.34
Varicella-Zoster live attenuated vaccine		
 		
Varivax® injection	 	

14.5 Immunoglobulins



1.) All Immunoglobulin requests should follow [NHSE Clinical Commissioning Policy for the use of therapeutic immunoglobulin \(Ig\) England \(2024\)](#).

2.) MFT have adopted a 'no form, no immunoglobulin' policy. All IVIg requests must have an Immunoglobulin Request Form completed via Hive.

3.) All immunoglobulin use **MUST** be recorded on the [National Immunoglobulin Database](#).

14.5.1 Normal immunoglobulin RED (for ITP & home treatment programmes)



For intramuscular use

Normal immunoglobulin injection

RED EE

injection

PbR X



RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

For subcutaneous use

Normal immunoglobulin injection

RED EE

injection

PbR X



RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

For intravenous use

Human normal immunoglobulin

RED EE

injection

PbR X



RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

14.5.2 Disease-specific immunoglobulins



Hepatitis B immunoglobulin

Hepatitis B immunoglobulin

injection



RESTRICTED
Not Stocked

Rabies immunoglobulin

Rabies immunoglobulin

injection



RESTRICTED
Virology advice only

Tetanus immunoglobulin

Tetanus immunoglobulin

injection



Varicella-Zoster immunoglobulin

Varicella-Zoster immunoglobulin

GREEN

injection



RESTRICTED
Not Stocked

Cytomegalovirus (CMV) immunoglobulin

Human normal immunoglobulin (CMV)

injection



RESTRICTED
Specialist use only

14.5.3 Anti-D (Rh₀) immunoglobulin



Anti-D (Rh₀) immunoglobulin

RED

injection



Non-Formulary Items



AstraZeneca COVID-19 vaccine <i>Vaxzevria</i> ® injection	 MMC BNF emc 	DISCONTINUED May 2024
Moderna Biotech COVID-19 vaccine <i>Spikevax</i> ® injection	 MMC BNF emc 	DISCONTINUED
Novavax COVID-19 vaccine <i>Nuvaxovid</i> ® injection	 MMC BNF emc 	PAUSED by JCVI
Pediacel ® injection	 BNF emc 	REPLACED by Infanrix hexa ®
Infanrix-IPV+Hib ® injection	 BNF emc 	REPLACED by Infanrix hexa ®

Section 15: Anaesthesia

Supported by the
formulary ([click here](#))



15.1 General anaesthesia

- 15.1.1 Intravenous anaesthetics
- 15.1.2 Inhalational anaesthetics
- 15.1.3 Antimuscarinic drugs
- 15.1.4 Sedative & analgesic post-operative drugs
 - 15.1.4.1 Benzodiazepines
 - 15.1.4.2 Non-opioid analgesics
 - 15.1.4.3 Opioid analgesics
 - 15.1.4.4 Other drugs for sedation
- 15.1.5 Neuromuscular blocking drugs
 - Non-depolarising neuromuscular blocking drugs
 - Depolarising neuromuscular blocking drugs
- 15.1.6 Drugs for reversal of neuromuscular blockade
 - Anticholinesterases
 - Other drugs for reversal of neuromuscular blockade
- 15.1.7 Antagonists for central & respiratory depression
- 15.1.8 Drugs for malignant hyperthermia

15.2 Local anaesthesia

- Lidocaine
- Bupivacaine
- Levobupivacaine
- Prilocaine
- Ropivacaine
- Tetracaine
- Local Anaesthetic Toxicity
- Other agents

Trust Guidelines

ADULT - medicine & prescribing policies / guidelines (MFT Policy Hub)
PAEDIATRIC - medicine & prescribing policies / guidelines (MFT Policy Hub)
NEONATAL - medicine & prescribing policies / guidelines (MFT Policy Hub)
Paediatric Anaesthesia Website
Children's Pain Management Website
PICU Emergency Drugs Calculator
[Non-formulary Conversion Table](#)

NICE Guidance

Sedation in under 19s: using sedation for diagnostic and therapeutic procedures (CG112)

GMMMG Formulary

Formulary Homepage

Chapter 15: Anaesthesia (**ON HOLD**)

GMMMG Adult **Red/Amber/Green**; DNP and Grey Drug List

GMMMG Paediatric **Red/Amber/Green**; DNP and Grey Drug List

15.1 General anaesthesia

15.1.1 Intravenous anaesthetics

Etomidate

injection



Ketamine

RED

injection



Propofol

injection; infusion



Thiopental sodium

injection



15.1.2 Inhalational anaesthetics

Volatile liquid anaesthetics

Desflurane

anaesthetic agent



RESTRICTED
Theatres only

Isoflurane

anaesthetic agent



Methoxyflurane

Penthrox® inhalation vapour



RESTRICTED
ED only

Sevoflurane

anaesthetic agent



Nitrous oxide

Nitrous oxide



Nitrous oxide 50% & oxygen 50%

Entonox®



15.1.3 Antimuscarinic drugs

Atropine sulfate

600microgram/1mL injection



Adults 600microgram/1mL
I.M. or I.V.

Glycopyrronium bromide

200micrograms/1mL; 600micrograms/3mL injection



Adults 200-400microgram I.V.

Hyoscine hydrobromide

400microgram/mL injection



15.1.4 Sedative & analgesic post-operative drugs

15.1.4.1 Benzodiazepines

NICE CG112

Diazepam

GREEN

tablets; liquid; injection; rectal tube (see also sections 4.1.2; 4.8.2 & 10.2.2)



Lorazepam

tablets; injection (see also sections 4.1.2 & 4.8.2)



Midazolam

GREEN

oromucosal solution; injection; infusion (see also section 4.8.2)



Midazolam with lidocaine

RED

20mg/0.5mL and 10mg/0.5mL nasal solution



RESTRICTED Dental
conscious sedation in dental surgery
/ procedures

Temazepam

GREEN

tablets; oral solution (see also section 4.1.1)



15.1.4.2 Non-opioid analgesics

Ketorolac trometamol

injection



Parecoxib		
injection	MMC BNF emc	RESTRICTED Theatres only - acute postop. pain
15.1.4.3 Opioid analgesics		
Alfentanil		
injection	BNF emc	
Fentanyl		
injection (see also section 4.7.2)	BNF emc	
Remifentanyl		
injection	MMC BNF emc	RESTRICTED Specialist use only
15.1.4.4 Other drugs for sedation		
Dexmedetomidine hydrochloride		
infusion	MMC BNF emc	RESTRICTED Specialist use only
15.1.5 Neuromuscular blocking drugs		
Non-depolarising neuromuscular blocking drugs		
Atracurium besilate		
injection	BNF emc	
Cisatracurium		
injection	MMC BNF emc	RESTRICTED Consultant only
Mivacurium		
injection	BNF emc	
Rocuronium bromide		
injection	BNF emc	
Vecuronium bromide		
injection	BNF emc	
Depolarising neuromuscular blocking drugs		
Suxamethonium chloride		
injection	BNF emc	
15.1.6 Drugs for reversal of neuromuscular blockade		
Anticholinesterases		
Neostigmine metilsulfate		
injection (see also section 10.2.1)	BNF emc	
Neostigmine metilsulfate with glycopyrronium bromide		
injection	BNF emc	
Other drugs for reversal of neuromuscular blockade		
Sugammadex		
Bridion® injection	MMC BNF emc	RESTRICTED - Consultant (Emergency) use in Theatres only Complete Trust incident & audit forms
15.1.7 Antagonists for central & respiratory depression		
Doxapram hydrochloride		
injection (see also section 3.5.1)	BNF emc	
Flumazenil		
injection	BNF emc	
Naloxone hydrochloride		
injection	BNF emc	
Naloxone hydrochloride		
Nyxoid® 1.8mg nasal spray	MMC BNF emc	RESTRICTED suspected opioid overdose

15.1.8 Drugs for malignant hyperthermia**Dantrolene sodium**injection ([see also section 10.2.2](#))

MHRA Drug Safety Update (Jul-14): Intravenous dantrolene: risk of undissolved crystals

15.2 Local anaesthesia

AAGBI SAFETY GUIDELINE

15.2 Local anaesthesia

Lidocaine hydrochloride

Lidocaine

0.5%, 1% & 2% injection ([see also section 2.3.2](#))



with adrenaline

Lidocaine with adrenaline

1%, 2% injection



for surface anaesthesia

Lidocaine with chlorhexidine

Instillagel® 2% gel



Lidocaine

OptiLube Active CHG Free® 2% gel



Lidocaine with phenylephrine

Co-phenylcaine® 5% / 0.5% spray



Lidocaine with prilocaine

EMLA® 5% cream



Lidocaine

4% topical solution



Lidocaine

Laryngojet® 4% (160mg/4mL) jet spray



Lidocaine

5% ointment



Lidocaine

Xylocaine® 10% spray



Lidocaine

GREY GREEN

Versatis® 700mg medicated plaster



Lidocaine with adrenaline and tetracaine

RED

LAT® (Lidocaine 4%, Adrenaline 0.1% and Tetracaine 0.5%) gel



RESTRICTED
Specialist pain team only
for in-patient use - not for discharge
RESTRICTED
suturing of wounds in paediatric A&E

Bupivacaine hydrochloride

Bupivacaine hydrochloride

0.25% Infusion (500mL)



Bupivacaine hydrochloride with glucose

Marcaïn Heavy® 0.5% Injection



with adrenaline

Bupivacaine and adrenaline

0.25% with 1:200,000 injection



Bupivacaine and adrenaline

0.5% with 1:200,000 injection



with other ingredients

Bupivacaine and fentanyl



0.125% with 1mg/500mL infusion



Bupivacaine and sodium chloride

0.08% in 0.9%



Bupivacaine hydrochloride with glucose

20mg with 320mg/4mL spinal injection



Levobupivacaine		
Levobupivacaine		
Chirocaine® 25mg/10mL; 50mg/10mL; 75mg/10mL injection; epidural 250mg/200mL	MMC BNF  emc 	
Levobupivacaine with fentanyl		
 0.1% with 2microgram/mL epidural	BNF  emc 	
Prilocaine hydrochloride		
Prilocaine hydrochloride		
Citanest® 1% injection	BNF  emc 	
Prilocaine hydrochloride		
Prilotekal® 2% injection	MMC BNF  emc 	
Prilocaine with felypressin		
Octapressin® 3% cartridges (30mg/mL Citanest with 0.54micrograms/mL)	BNF  emc 	
Ropivacaine hydrochloride		
Ropivacaine hydrochloride		For Consultant use on CDU (elective CS), Theatre 1 (ortho) & wards 1 & 2 (following surgery in Th. 1)
injection; infusion	MMC BNF  emc 	
Tetracaine (amethocaine)		
Tetracaine		RESTRICTED children under 1yr by specific doctor request or /V team
Ametop® 4% gel	MMC BNF  emc 	
Local Anaesthetic Toxicity		AAGBI SAFETY GUIDELINE
Intralipid 20%		
20% injection	BNF  emc 	
Other agents		
Benzocaine 20% oral gel		RESTRICTED Paediatrics Oral surgery
 Orajel® Extra Strength oral gel	MMC emc 	
Cocaine		
 5% solution	BNF  emc 	
Ethyl chloride		
Cryogesic® spray	MMC emc 	
Mepivacaine hydrochloride		
3% injection	BNF  emc 	
Neomycin sulfate with fluocinolone acetonide & lidocaine hydrochloride		RESTRICTED Paediatrics. Intra-urethral steroid ointment
Nefluan® 10g gel	MMC emc 	

Section 16: Miscellaneous

Supported by the
formulary ([click here](#))



16.1 Organ Perfusion Fluids

- 16.1.1 Cardiac Perfusion Fluids
- 16.1.2 Kidney / Pancreas / Liver perfusion fluids
- 16.1.3 Contrast Agents
- 16.1.4 Hydrogen / Methane breath tests
- 16.1.5 Catheter Lock Solution

Trust Guidelines

ADULT - medicine & prescribing policies / guidelines (MFT Policy Hub)
PAEDIATRIC - medicine & prescribing policies / guidelines (MFT Policy Hub)
NEONATAL - medicine & prescribing policies / guidelines (MFT Policy Hub)
[Non-formulary Conversion Table](#)

NICE Guidance

Machine perfusion systems and cold static storage of kidneys from deceased donors (TA165)

GMMMG Formulary

Formulary Homepage
GMMMG Adult [Red/Amber/Green](#); DNP and Grey Drug List
GMMMG Paediatric [Red/Amber/Green](#); DNP and Grey Drug List

16.1 Organ Perfusion fluids

16.1.1 Cardiac perfusion fluids

Aspartate / Glutamate solution 

100mL

MMC

Bretschneiders Histidine-Tryptophan-Ketoglutarate (HTK) 

Custodiol Cardioplegia® solution (1000mL)

MMC

emc 

Cardioplegia in Ringer's solution 

1000mL

MMC

emc 

Cardioplegic ULTH Formula A 

500mL

MMC

Cardioplegic ULTH Formula B 

500mL

MMC

Sterile Concentrate for Cardioplegia infusion

20mL

MMC

emc 

16.1.2 Kidney / Pancreas / Liver perfusion fluids

Cold Storage Solution (UW solution)

Belzer UW® (1000mL)

MMC

Kidney Perfusion Fluid

Soltran® (1000mL)

MMC

Lung Perfusion solution

Perfadex® (1000mL)

MMC

Machine Perfusion solution

Belzer MPS® UW machine perfusion solution (1000mL)

MMC

16.1.3 Contrast Agents

Gadobutrol

Gadovist® (1.0mmol/mL) injection

MMC

emc 

Gadoteric acid

Dotarem® (0.5mmol/mL) injection

MMC

emc 

Gadoxetic acid

Primovist® (0.25mmol/mL) injection

MMC

emc 

Perflutren

Luminity® (150microlitres/mL) lipid microspheres for injection

MMC

emc 

Sulphur hexafluoride

SonoVue® (8microlitre/mL) injection

MMC

emc 

16.1.4 Hydrogen / Methane breath tests

Fructose, Glucose, Lactose and Lactulose 

powder

MMC

ESPGHAN
emc 

**RESTRICTED Gastro. only in line with
ESPGHAN guidelines**

16.1.5 Catheter Locking Solution

Tetrasodium ethylene diamine tetra acetic acid (EDTA)

KiteLock™ 4% sterile catheter lock solution

MMC

emc 

Trisodium citrate 30%

Citra-Lock™ 30%

MMC

emc 